ICAR-NBSS&LUP Sujala MWS Publ.281

हर कदम, हर डगर
किसानों का हमसफर
भारतीय कृषि अनुसंधान परिषद
Agrisearch with a human touch

LAND RESOURCE INVENTORY AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC STATUS OF FARM HOUSEHOLDS FOR WATERSHED PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT

VANA BALLARY-2 (4D3A9A2a) MICRO WATERSHED

Irakallagada Hobli, Koppal Taluk and District, Karnataka

Karnataka Watershed Development Project – II

SUJALA – III

World Bank funded Project

The World Bank

ICAR – NATIONAL BUREAU OF SOIL SURVEY AND LAND USE PLANNING

ICAR - NBSS & LUP

WATERSHED DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT
GOVT. OF KARNATAKA, BANGALORE

About ICAR - NBSS&LUP

The ICAR-National Bureau of Soil Survey and Land Use Planning (ICAR-NBSS&LUP), Nagpur, a premier Institute of the Indian Council of Agricultural Research (ICAR), was set up during 1976 with the objective to prepare soil resource maps at national, state and district levels and to provide research inputs in soil resource mapping and its applications, land evaluation, land use planning, land resource management, and database management using GIS for optimising land use on different kinds of soils in the country.

The Bureau has been engaged in carrying out soil resource survey, agro-ecological and soil degradation mapping at the country, state and district levels for qualitative assessment and monitoring the soil health towards viable land use planning. The research activities have resulted in identifying the soil potentials and problems, and the various applications of the soil surveys with the ultimate objective of sustainable agricultural development. The Bureau has the mandate to correlate and classify soils of the country and maintain a National Register of all the established soil series. The Institute is also imparting in-service training to staff of the soil survey agencies in the area of soil survey, land evaluation and soil survey interpretations for land use planning. The Bureau in collaboration with Panjabrao Krishi Vidyapeeth, Akola is running post-graduate teaching and research programme in land resource management, leading to M.Sc. and Ph.D. degrees.

Citation: Rajendra Hegde, Ramesh kumar, S.C., K.V. Niranjana, S. Srinivas, M.Lalitha, B.A. Dhanorkar, R.S. Reddy and S.K. Singh (2019). “Land Resource Inventory and Socio-Economic Status of Farm Households for Watershed Planning and Development of Vana Ballary-2 (4D3A9A2a) Microwatershed, Irakallagada Hobli, Koppal Taluk and District, Karnataka”, ICAR-NBSS&LUP Sujala MWS Publ. 281, ICAR – NBSS & LUP, RC, Bangalore. p.141 & 33.

TO OBTAIN COPIES,

Please write to:
Director, ICAR - NBSS & LUP,

Amaravati Road, NAGPUR - 440 033, India

Phone : (0712) 2500386, 2500664, 2500545 (O)

Telefax : 0712-2522534

E-Mail : director@nbsslup.ernet.in

Website URL : nbsslup.in

Or

Head, Regional Centre, ICAR - NBSS&LUP, Hebbal, Bangalore - 560 024

Phone : (080) 23412242, 23510350 (O)

Telefax : 080-23510350

E-Mail : nbssrcb@gmail.com

ICAR-NBSS&LUP Sujala MWS Publ.281

LAND RESOURCE INVENTORY AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC STATUS OF FARM HOUSEHOLDS FOR WATERSHED PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT

VANA BALLARY-2 (4D3A9A2a) MICRO WATERSHED

Irakallagada Hobli, Koppal Taluk and District, Karnataka

Karnataka Watershed Development Project – II

Sujala-III

World Bank funded Project

ICAR – NATIONAL BUREAU OF SOIL SURVEY AND LAND USE PLANNING

WATERSHED DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT, GOVT. OF KARNATAKA, BANGALORE

PREFACE

In Karnataka, as in other Indian States, the livelihoods of rural people are intertwined with farming pursuits. Thechallenges in agriculture are seriously threatening the livelihood of a large number of farmers as they have been practicing farming in contextual factors beyond their control. Climatic factors are the most important ones and have become much more significant in recent times due to rapid climate changes induced by intensive anthropogenic activities affecting our ecosystem in multiple ways. Climate change has become the reality, it is happening and efforts to evolve and demonstrate climate resilient technologies have become essential. Due to the already over stressed scenario of agrarian sector, the climate change is resulting in manifold increase in the complexities, pushing the rural mass to face more and more unpredictable situations. The rising temperatures and unpredictable rainfall patterns are going to test seriously the informed decisions farmers have to make in order to survive in farming and sustain their livelihood.

It is generally recognized that impacts of climate change shall not be uniform across the globe. It is said that impact of climate change is more severe in South Asia. Based on the analysis of meteorological data, it is predicted that in India, there will be upward trend in mean temperature, downward trend in relative humidity, annual rainfall and number of wet days in a year. Also, in general, phenomena like erratic monsoon, spread of tropical diseases, rise in sea levels, changes in availability of fresh water, frequent floods, droughts, heat waves, storms and hurricanes are predicted. Each one of these adverse situations are already being experienced in various parts of India and also at the global level. Decline in agricultural productivity of small and marginal farmers becoming more vulnerable is already witnessed.

In Karnataka, more than 60 per cent of the population live in rural areas and depend on agriculture and allied activities for their livelihood. Though the state has achieved significant progress in increasing the yield of many crops, there is tremendous pressure on the land resources due to the growing and competing demands of various land uses. This is reflected in the alarming rate of land degradation observed. Already more than 50 per cent of the area is affected by various forms of degradation. If this trend continues, the sustainability of the fragile ecosystem will be badly affected. The adverse effects of change in the climatic factors are putting additional stress on the land resources and the farmers dependent on this.

The natural resources (land, water and vegetation) of the state need adequate and constant care and management, backed by site-specific technological interventions and investments particularly by the government. Detailed database pertaining to the nature of the land resources, their constraints, inherent potentials and suitability for various land

based rural enterprises, crops and other uses is a prerequisite for preparing location-specific action plans, which are in tune with the inherent capability of the resources. Any effort to evolve climate resilient technologies has to be based on the baseline scientific database. Then only one can expect effective implementation of climate resilient technologies, monitor the progress, make essential review of the strategy, and finally evaluate the effectiveness of the implemented programs. The information available at present on the land resources of the state are of general nature and useful only for general purpose planning. Since the need of the hour is to have site-specific information suitable for farm level planning and detailed characterization and delineation of the existing land resources of an area into similar management units is the only option.

ICAR-NBSS&LUP, Regional Centre, Bangalore has taken up a project sponsored by the Karnataka Watershed Development Project-II, (Sujala-III), Government of Karnataka funded by the World Bank under Component -1 Land Resource Inventry. This study was taken up to demonstrate the utility of such a database in reviewing, monitoring and evaluating all the land based watershed development programs on a scientific footing. To meet the requirements of various land use planners at grassroots level, the present study on "Land Resource Inventory and Socio-Economic Status of Farm Households for Watershed Planning and Development of for Ballary-2 microwatershed in Koppal Taluk, Koppal District, Karnataka" for integrated development was taken up in collaboration with the State Agricutural Universities, IISC, KSRSAC, KSNDMC as Consortia partners. The project provides detailed land resource information at cadastral level (1:7920 scale) for all the plots and socio-economic status of farm households covering thirty per cent farmers randomely selected representing landed and landless class of farmers in the micro-watershed. The project report with the accompanying maps for the microwatershed will provide required detailed database for evolving effective land use plan, alternative land use options and conservation plans for the planners, administrators, agricutural extention personnel, KVK officials, developmental departments and other land users to manage the land resources in a sustainable manner.

It is hoped that this database will be useful to the planners, administrators and developmental agencies working in the area in not only for formulating location specific developmental schemes but also for their effective monitoring at the village/watershed level.

Nagpur
Date: 26-07-2019

S.K. SINGH
Director, ICAR - NBSS&LUP Nagpur

Contributors

Dr. Rajendra Hegde Principal Scientist, Head & Project Leader, Sujala-III Project ICAR-NBSS&LUP, Regional Centre, Bangalore	**Dr. S.K.Singh** Director, ICAR-NBSS&LUP Coordinator, Sujala-III Project Nagpur
Soil Survey, Mapping & Report Preparation	
Dr. K.V. Niranjana	Sh. R.S. Reddy
Dr. B.A. Dhanorkar	Smt. Chaitra, S.P.
	Dr. Gopali Bardhan
	Mr. Somashekar T.N
	Ms. Arpitha G.M
	Dr. Mahendra kumar M.B
Field Work	
Sh. C. Bache Gowda	Sh. Mayur Patil
Sh. Somashekar	Sh. Arun Kumar, S.
Sh. M. Jayaramaiah	Sh. Sunil Raj
	Sh. Yogesh Kumar, B.
	Sh. Vikas, N.K.
	Sh. Arun Kumar, S.G.
	Sh. Umesh Jadiyappa Madolli
	Sh. Praveen Kumar P. Achalkar
	Sh. Veerabhadraswamy
	Sh. Vinay
	Sh. Shankarappa, K.
	Sh. Lankesh, R.S.
	Sh. Appanna B. Hattigoudar
	Sh. Maharudra
GIS Work	
Dr. S.Srinivas	Sh. A.G.Devendra Prasad
Sh. D.H.Venkatesh	Sh. Abhijith Sastry, N.S.
Smt. K.Sujatha	Smt. Shyla, B.
Smt. K.V.Archana	Smt. Swetha ,K.
Sh. N.Maddileti	Ms. Vidya, P.C.
	Sh. Deepak, M.J.
	Smt. K.Karunya Lakshmi
	Ms. Seema, K.V.

Laboratory Analysis	
Dr. M. Lalitha	Sh. Vindhya, N.G.
Smt. Arti Koyal	Ms. P. Pavanakumari, P.
Smt. Parvathy, S.	Ms. Rashmi, N.
	Ms. Leelavathy, K.U.
	Smt. Usha Kiran, G.
Socio-Economic Analysis	
Dr. S.C. Ramesh Kumar	Sh. M.K. Prakashanaik
	Ms. Karuna V. Kulkarni
	Mrs. Sowmya A.N
	Sh. Vinod R
	Sh. Basavaraja
	Sh. Vijay Kumar Lamani
	Ms. Sowmya K.B
	Mrs. Prathibha, D.G
	Sh. Rajendra,D
Soil & Water Conservation	
Sh. Sunil P. Maske	
Watershed Development Department, GoK, Bangalore	
Sh. Rajeev Ranjan IFS Project Director & Commissioner, WDD	Dr. A. Natarajan NRM Consultant, Sujala-III Project
Dr. S.D. Pathak IFS Executive Director & Chief Conservator of Forests, WDD	

PART-A

LAND RESOURCE INVENTORY

Contents

LIST OF TABLES

LIST OF FIGURES

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The land resource inventory of Ballary-2 microwatershed was conducted using village cadastral maps and IRS satellite imagery on 1:7920 scale. The false colour composites of IRS imagery were interpreted for physiography and these physiographic delineations were used as base for mapping soils. The soils were studied in several transects and a soil map was prepared with phases of soil series as mapping units. Random checks were made all over the area outside the transects to confirm and validate the soil map unit boundaries. The soil map shows the geographic distribution and extent, characteristics, classification, behavior and use potentials of the soils in the microwatershed.

The present study covers an area of 570 ha in Koppal taluk and district, Karnataka. The climate is semiarid and categorized as drought - prone with an average annual rainfall of 662 mm, of which about 424 mm is received during south–west monsoon, 161 mm during north-east and the remaining 77 mm during the rest of the year.

An area of 41 per cent is covered by soils, 58 per cent by rock outcrops and 2 per cent is by water bodies. The salient findings from the land resource inventory are summarized briefly below.

- *The soils belong to 11 soil series and 20 soil phases (management units) and 7 land use classes.*
- *The length of crop growing period is <90 days and starts from 2nd week of August to 2nd week of November.*
- *From the master soil map, several interpretative and thematic maps like land capability, soil depth, surface soil texture, soil gravelliness, available water capacity, soil slope and soil erosion were generated.*
- *Soil fertility status maps for macro and micronutrients were generated based on the surface soil samples collected at every 320 m grid interval.*
- *Land suitability for growing 31 major agricultural and horticultural crops were assessed and maps showing the degree of suitability along with constraints were generated.*
- *An area of about 41 per cent is suitable for agriculture.*
- *About 7 per cent of the soils are very shallow to shallow (<25-50 cm), 33 per cent of the soils are moderately shallow to moderately deep (50-100 cm) and 1 per cent soils are deep to very deep (100->150 cm).*
- *About 3 per cent area in the microwatershed has sandy soils, 28 per cent area in the microwatershed has loamy soils and 10 per cent clayey soils at the surface.*
- *About 1 per cent area is non-gravelly (<15% gravel) soils, 38 per cent is gravelly to very gravelly (15-60%) soils) and 1 per cent is extremely gravelly (60-80%).*
- *About 39 per cent area is very low to low (<50-100 mm/m) and 1 per cent area is very high (>200 mm/m) in available water capacity.*

- *About <1 per cent area of the microwatershed is nearly level (0-1% slope) lands, 38 per cent area of the microwatershed is very gently sloping (1-3% slope) lands and 3 per cent area of microwatershed is gently sloping (3-5% slope) lands.*
- *An area of about 32 per cent area is moderately (e2) eroded and about 9 per cent area is slightly (e1) eroded.*
- *An area of about 31 per cent soils are strongly acid to slightly acid (pH 5.0-6.5), 9 per cent soils are neutral (pH 6.5-7.3) and <1 per cent soil are slightly alkaline (pH 7.3-7.8) in soil reaction.*
- *The Electrical Conductivity (EC) of the soils in the entire cultivated area of the microwatershed is dominantly <2 dsm^{-1} indicating that the soils are non-saline.*
- *Organic carbon is low (<0.5%) in 1 per cent, medium (0.5-0.75%) in 13 per cent area and high (>0.75%) in 27 per cent area.*
- *An area of about 28 per cent is medium (23-57 kg/ha) and 12 per cent is high (>57 kg/ha) in available phosphorus.*
- *An area of about 15 per cent is low (<145 kg/ha), 21 per cent is medium (145-337 kg/ha) and 5 per cent is high (>337 kg/ha) in available potassium.*
- *Available sulphur is low (<10 ppm) in an area of about 36 per cent, medium (10 -20 ppm) in 4 per cent and high (>20 ppm) in 1 per cent area of the microwatershed.*
- *Available boron is low (<0.5 ppm) in an area about 40 per cent and medium (0.5-1.0 ppm) in <1 per cent area of the microwatershed.*
- *Entire cultivated area is sufficient (>4.5 ppm) in available iron content.*
- *Entire cultivated area is sufficient (>1.0 ppm) in available manganese content.*
- *Entire cultivated area is sufficient (>0.2 ppm) in available copper content.*
- *An area of about 40 per cent is deficient (<0.6 ppm) and 1 per cent is sufficient (>0.6 ppm) in available zinc content.*
- *The land suitability for 31 major crops grown in the microwatershed was assessed and the areas that are highly suitable (S1) and moderately suitable (S2) are given below. It is however to be noted that a given soil may be suitable for various crops but what specific crop to be grown may be decided by the farmer looking to his capacity to invest on various inputs, marketing infrastructure, market price and finally the demand and supply position.*

Land suitability for various crops in the microwatershed

Crop	Suitability Area in ha (%)			Crop	Suitability Area in ha (%)	
	Highly suitable (S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)			Highly suitable (S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)
Sorghum	*4(1)*	*100(18)*		*Sapota*	*-*	*65(11)*
Maize	*-*	*104(18)*		*Pomegranate*	*-*	*71(12)*
Bajra	*33(6)*	*103(18)*		*Guava*	*-*	*65(11)*
Groundnut	*33(6)*	*97(17)*		*Jackfruit*	*-*	*65(11)*
Sunflower	*4(1)*	*35(6)*		*Jamun*	*-*	*71(12)*
Cotton	*4(1)*	*100(18)*		*Musambi*	*4(1)*	*67(12)*
Red gram	*-*	*39(7)*		*Lime*	*4(1)*	*67(12)*
Bengalgram	*6(1)*	*87(15)*		*Cashew*	*-*	*116(20)*
Chilli	*-*	*98(17)*		*Custard apple*	*37(6)*	*150(26)*
Tomato	*-*	*98(17)*		*Amla*	*33(6)*	*153(27)*
Brinjal	*33(6)*	*92(16)*		*Tamarind*	*-*	*6(1)*
Onion	*33(6)*	*88(16)*		*Marigold*	*-*	*104(18)*
Bhendi	*33(6)*	*92(16)*		*Chrysanthemum*	*-*	*104(18)*
Drumstick	*-*	*39(7)*		*Jasmine*	*-*	*98(17)*
Mulberry	*-*	*122(21)*		*Crossandra*	*33(6)*	*65(11)*
Mango	*-*	*-*				

Apart from the individual crop suitability, a proposed crop plan has been prepared for the 7 identified LUCs by considering only the highly and moderately suitable lands for different crops and cropping systems with food, fodder, fibre and other horticulture crops.

- *Maintaining soil-health is vital for crop production and conserves soil and land resource base for maintaining ecological balance and to mitigate climate change. For this, several ameliorative measures have been suggested for these problematic soils like saline/alkali, highly eroded, sandy soils etc.,*
- *Soil and water conservation treatment plan has been prepared that would help in identifying the sites to be treated and also the type of structures required.*
- *As part of the greening programme, several tree species have been suggested to be planted in marginal and submarginal lands, field bunds and also in the hillocks, mounds and ridges. That would help in supplementing the farm income, provide fodder and fuel, and generate lot of biomass which in turn would help in maintaining the ecological balance and contribute to mitigating the climate change.*

Chapter 1

INTRODUCTION

Soil is a finite natural resource that is central to sustainable agriculture and food security. Over the years, this precious resource is faced with the problems of erosion, salinity, alkalinity, degradation, depletion of nutrients and even decline in availability of land for agriculture. It is a known fact, that it takes thousands of years to form a few centimetres of soil, thus, soil is a precious gift of nature. The area available for agriculture is about 51 per cent of the total geographical area and more than 60 per cent of the people are still dependant on agriculture for their livelihood. However, the capacity of a soil to produce is limited and the limits to the production are set by its intrinsic characteristics, agro-climatic setting, and use and management. There is, therefore, tremendous pressure on land and water resources, which is causing decline in soil-health and stagnation in productivity. As much as 121 m ha of land is reportedly degraded which leads to impaired soil quality. It is imperative that steps are urgently taken to check and reverse land degradation without any further loss of time. The improvements in productivity will have to come from sustainable intensification measures that make the most effective use of land and water resources. Soil erosion alone has degraded about 35 lakh ha. Almost all the uncultivated areas are facing various degrees of degradation, particularly soil erosion; salinity and alkalinity has emerged as a major problem in more than 3.5 lakh ha in the irrigated areas of the State. Nutrient depletion and declining factor productivity is common in both rainfed and irrigated areas. The degradation is continuing at an alarming rate and there appears to be no systematic effort among the stakeholders to contain this process. In recent times, an aberration of weather due to climate change phenomenon has added another dimension leading to unpredictable situations to be tackled by the farmers. In this critical juncture, the challenge before us is not only to increase the productivity per unit area which is steadily declining and showing a fatigue syndrome, but also to prevent or at least reduce the severity of degradation. If the situation is not reversed at the earliest, then the sustainability of the already fragile crop production system and the overall ecosystem will be badly affected in the state.

Added to this, every year there is a significant diversion of farm lands and water resources for non-agricultural purposes. Thus, developing strategies to slow down the degradation process or reclaim the soils to normal condition and ensure sustainability of production system are the major issues today. This demands a systematic appraisal of our soil and land resources with respect to their extent, geographic distribution, characteristics, behaviour and uses potential, which is very important for developing an effective land use and cropping systems for augmenting agricultural production on a sustainable basis. The soil and land resource inventories made so far in Karnataka had limited utility because the surveys were of different types, scales and intensities carried out at different times with specific objectives. Hence, there is an urgent need to generate

detailed site-specific farm level database on various land resources for all the villages/watersheds in a time bound manner that would help to protect the valuable soil and land resources and also to stabilize the farm production.

Therefore, the land resource inventory required for farm level planning is the one which investigates all the parameters which are critical for productivity *viz.,* soils, site characteristics like slope, erosion, gravelliness and stoniness, climate, water, topography, geology, hydrology, vegetation, crops, land use pattern, animal population, socio-economic conditions, infrastructure, marketing facilities and various schemes and developmental works of the government etc. From the data collected at farm level, the specific problems and potentials of the area can be identified and highlighted, conservation measures required for the area can be planned on a scientific footing, suitability of the area for various uses can be worked out and finally viable and sustainable land use options suitable for each and every land holding can be prescribed.

The Land Resource Inventory is basically done for identifying potential and problem areas, developing sustainable land use plans, estimation of surface run off and water harvesting potential, preparation of soil and water conservation plans, land degradation/desertification etc. The Bureau is presently engaged in developing an LRI methodology using high resolution satellite remote sensing data and Digital Elevation Model (DEM) data to prepare Landscape Ecological Units (LEU) map representing agro-ecosystem as a whole. The LEU is preferred over landform as the base map for LRI. LEU is the assemblage of landform, slope and land use. An attempt was made to upscale the soil resource information from 1:250000 and 1:50000 scale to the LEU map in Goa and other states.

The land resource inventory aims to provide site-specific database for Ballary-2 microwatershed in Koppal Taluk and District, Karnataka State for the Karnataka Watershed Development Department. The database was generated by using cadastral map of the village as a base along with high resolution IRS LISS IV and Cartosat-1 merged satellite imagery. Later, an attempt will be made to uplink this LRI data generated at 1:7920 scales under Sujala-III Project to the proposed Landscape Ecological Units (LEUs) map.

The study was organized and executed by the ICAR- National Bureau of Soil Survey and Land Use Planning, Regional Centre, Bangalore under Generation of Land Resource Inventory Data Base Component-1 of the Sujala-III Project funded by the World Bank.

Chapter 2

GEOGRAPHICAL SETTING

2.1 Location and Extent

The Ballary-2 Microwatershed is located in the central part of northern Karnataka in Koppal Taluk, Koppal District, Karnataka State (Fig.2.1). It comprises parts of Arishinakeri, Vanabellary, Jinnapura and Bommasagara villages. It lies between $15^0$30' – $15^0$32' North latitudes and $76^0$16'– $76^0$18' East longitudes and covers an area of 570 ha. It is about 27 km northeastern of Koppal town and is surrounded by Arishinakeri village on the north, Vanabellary village on the south, Bommasagara village on the east, Jinnapura village on the western side of the microwatershed.

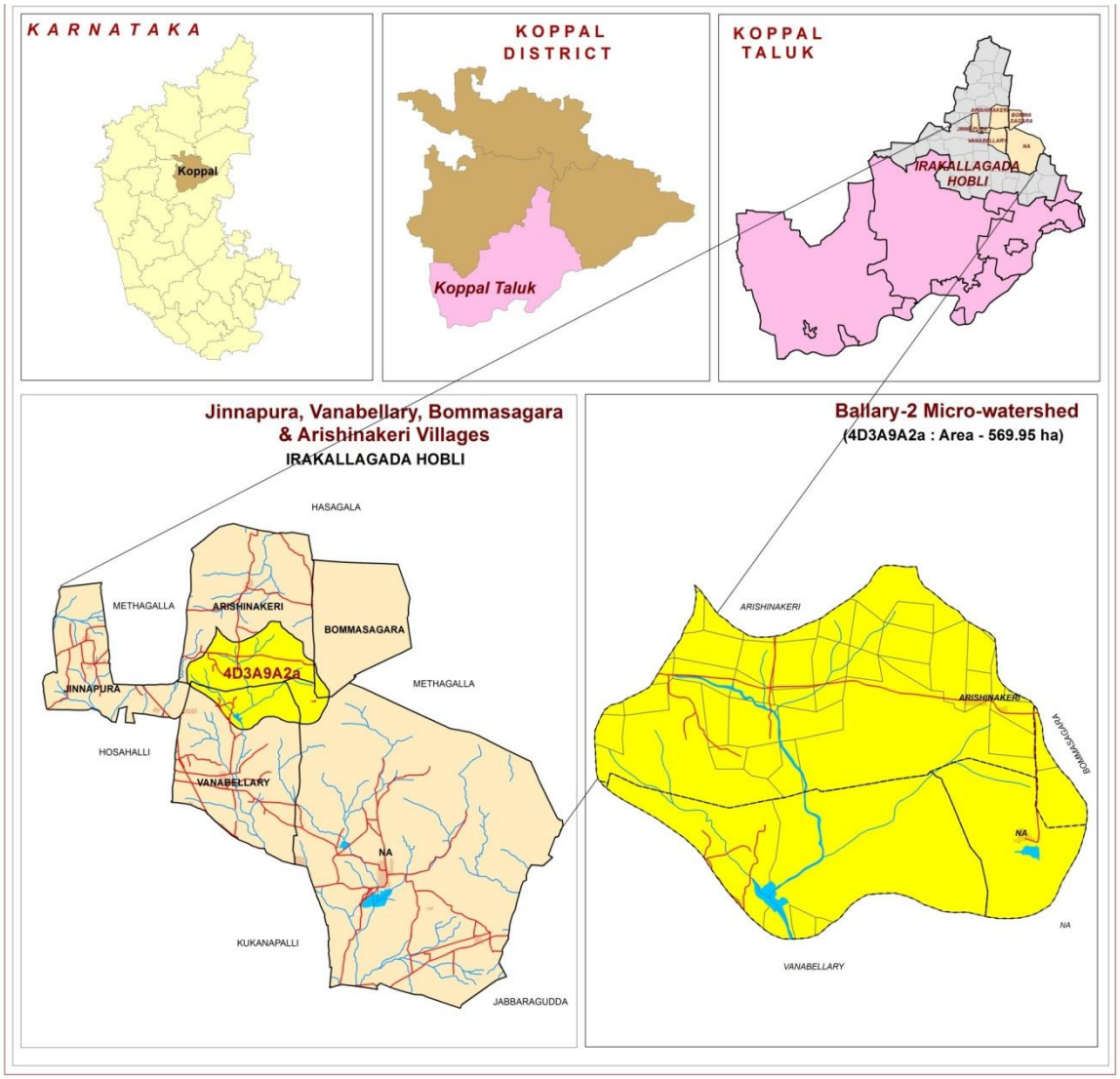


Fig.2.1 Location map of Ballary-2 Microwatershed

2.2 Geology

Major rock formation observed in the microwatershed are granite gneiss and alluvium (Figs.2.2 a & b). Granite gneisses are essentially pink to gray and are coarse to

medium grained. They consist primarily of quartz, feldspar, biotite and hornblende. The gray granite gneisses are highly weathered, fractured and fissured upto a depth of about 10 m. Dolerite dykes and quartz veins are common with variable width and found to occur in Bettageri village. The soil thickness of the alluvium generally is limited to less than a meter, except in river valleys where it is very deep extending to tens of meters. Such soils are transported and represent palaeo black soils originally formed at higher elevation, but now occupying river valleys.

Fig.2.2a Granite and granite gneiss rocks

Fig.2.2b Alluvium

2.3 Physiography

Physiographically, the area has been identified as Granite gneiss and Alluvial landscapes based on geology. The microwatershed area has been further divided into mounds/ridges, summits, side slopes and very gently sloping uplands and nearly level

plains based on slope and its relief features. The elevation ranges from 586-604 m in the gently sloping uplands. The mounds and ridges are mostly covered by rock outcrops.

2.4 Drainage

The area is drained by several small seasonal streams that join Hire *halla* and Chenna *halla* along its course. Though, the streams are not perennial, during rainy season they carry large quantities of rain water. The microwatershed has only few small tanks which are not able to store the water flowing during the rainy season. Due to this, the ground water recharge is very much affected in the villages. This is reflected in the failure of many bore wells in the villages. If the available rain water is properly harnessed by constructing tanks and recharge structures at appropriate places in the villages, then the drinking and irrigation needs of the area can be easily met. The drainage network is dendritic to sub parallel.

2.5 Climate

The district falls under semiarid tract of the state and is categorized as drought - prone with total annual rainfall of 662 mm (Table 2.1) Of this, a maximum of 424 mm precipitation takes place during south–west monsoon period from June to September, north-east monsoon contributes about 161 mm and prevails from October to early December and the remaining 77 mm received during the rest of the year. The winter season is from December to February. During April and May, the temperatures reach up to 45°C and in December and January, the temperatures will go down to 16°C. Rainfall distribution is shown in Figure 2.3. The average Potential Evapo Transpiration (PET) is 145 mm and varies from a low of 101 mm in December and 193 mm in the months of May. The PET is always higher than precipitation in all the months except in the month of September. Generally, the Length of crop Growing Period (LGP) is <90 days and starts from 2nd week of August to 2nd week of November.

Table 2.1 Mean Monthly Rainfall, PET, 1/2 PET at Koppal Taluk and District

Sl. No.	Months	Rainfall	PET	1/2 PET
1	January	1.60	116.70	58.35
2	February	1.50	129.20	64.60
3	March	14.10	169.80	84.90
4	April	18.10	180.60	90.30
5	May	41.60	193.50	96.75
6	June	85.80	167.90	83.95
7	July	72.10	156.20	78.10
8	August	110.50	152.50	76.25
9	September	155.60	138.50	69.25
10	October	116.30	122.30	61.15
11	November	36.00	106.40	53.20
12	December	9.10	101.00	50.50
TOTAL		**662.30**	**144.55**	

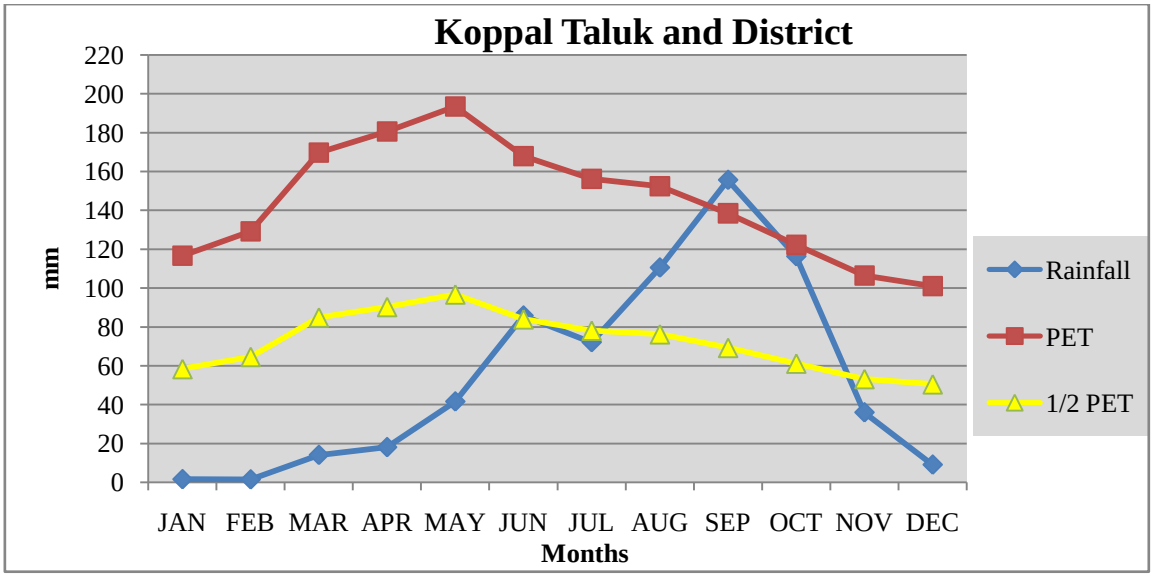


Fig. 2.3 Rainfall distribution in Koppal Taluk and District

2.6 Natural Vegetation

The natural vegetation is sparse comprising few tree species, shrubs and herbs. The mounds, ridges and boulders occupy sizeable areas which are under thin to moderately thick forest vegetation. Still, there are some remnants of the past forest cover which can be seen in patches in some ridges and hillocks in the microwatershed (Fig 2.4).

Apart from the continuing deforestation, the presence of large population of goats, sheep and other cattle in the microwatershed is causing vegetative degradation of whatever little vegetation left in the area. The uncontrolled grazing has left no time for the regeneration of the vegetative cover. This leads to the accelerated rate of erosion on the hill slopes, resulting in the formation of deep gullies in the foot slopes and eventually resulting in the heavy siltation of few tanks and reservoirs in the microwatershed.

Fig 2.4 Natural vegetation of Ballary-2 microwatershed

2.7 Land Utilization

About 91 per cent area (Table 2.2) in Koppal district is cultivated at present and about 17 per cent of the area is sown more than once. An area of about 3 per cent is currently barren. Forests occupy a small area of about 5 per cent and the tree cover is in a very poor state. Most of the mounds, ridges and bouldery areas have very poor vegetative cover. Major crops grown in the area are sorghum, maize, bajra, cotton, safflower, sunflower, red gram, horse gram, onion, mulberry, pomegranate, sugarcane, Bengalgram, marigold and groundnut (Fig 2.5). While carrying out land resource inventory, the land use/land cover particulars are collected from all the survey numbers and a current land use map of the microwatershed is prepared. The current land use map prepared shows the arable and non-arable lands, other land uses and different types of crops grown in the area. The current land use map of Ballary-2 Microwatershed is presented in Fig.2.6. Simultaneously, enumeration of existing wells (bore wells and open wells) and other soil and water conservation structures in the microwatershed is made and their location in different survey numbers is marked on the cadastral map. Map showing the location of wells in Ballary-2 Microwatershed is given Fig.2.7.

Table 2.2 Land Utilization in Koppal District

Sl. No.	Agricultural land use	Area (ha)	Per cent
1	Total geographical area	552495	
2	Total cultivated area	500542	90.6
3	Area sown more than once	92696	16.8
4	Trees and groves	210	0.04
5	Cropping intensity	-	118
6	Forest	29451	5.33
7	Cultivable wasteland	2568	0.46
8	Permanent Pasture land	14675	2.66
9	Barren land	16627	3.01
10	Non agricultural land	40591	7.35
11	Current fallow	19660	3.56

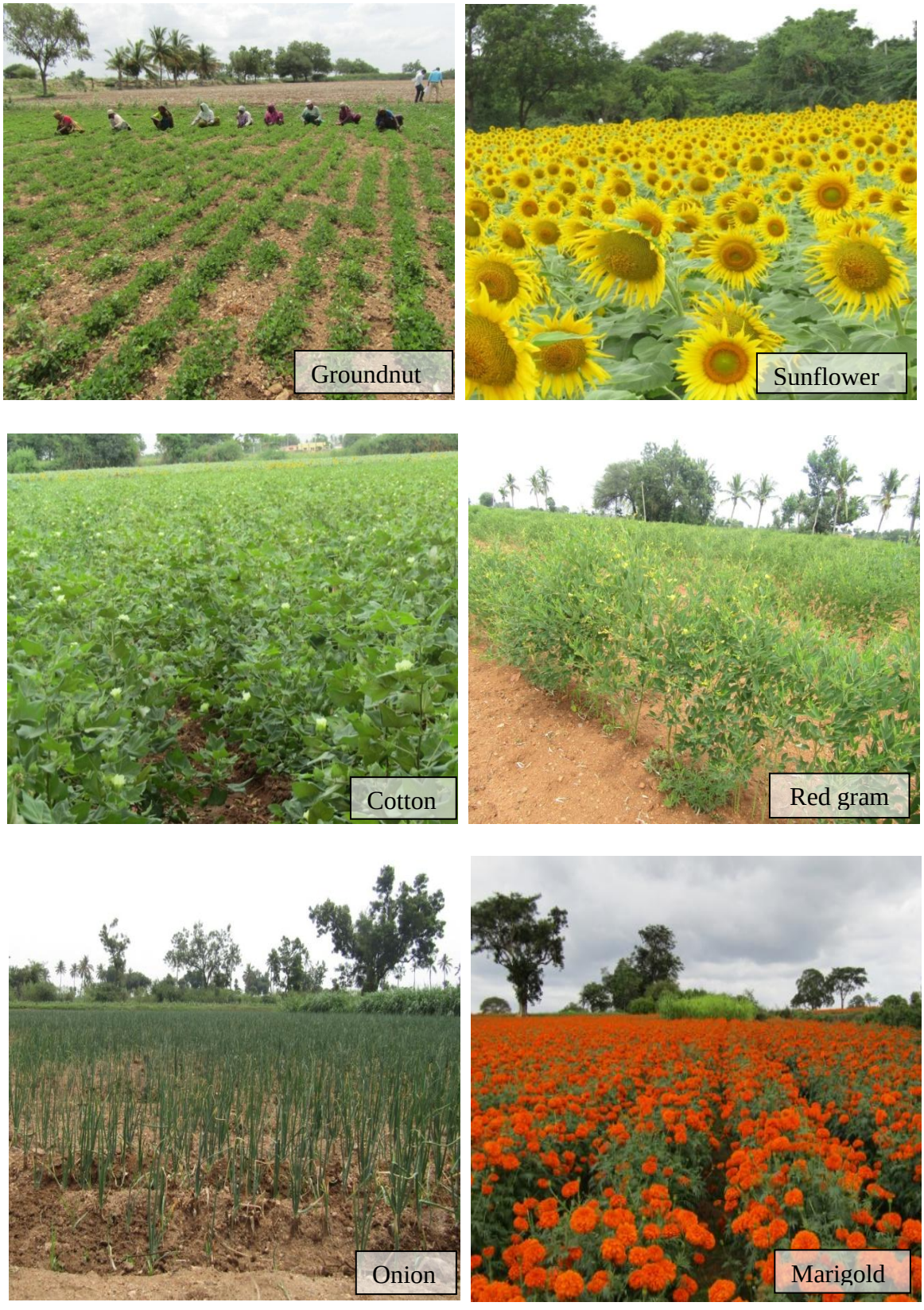


Fig.2.5 Different crops and cropping systems in Ballary-2 Microwatershed

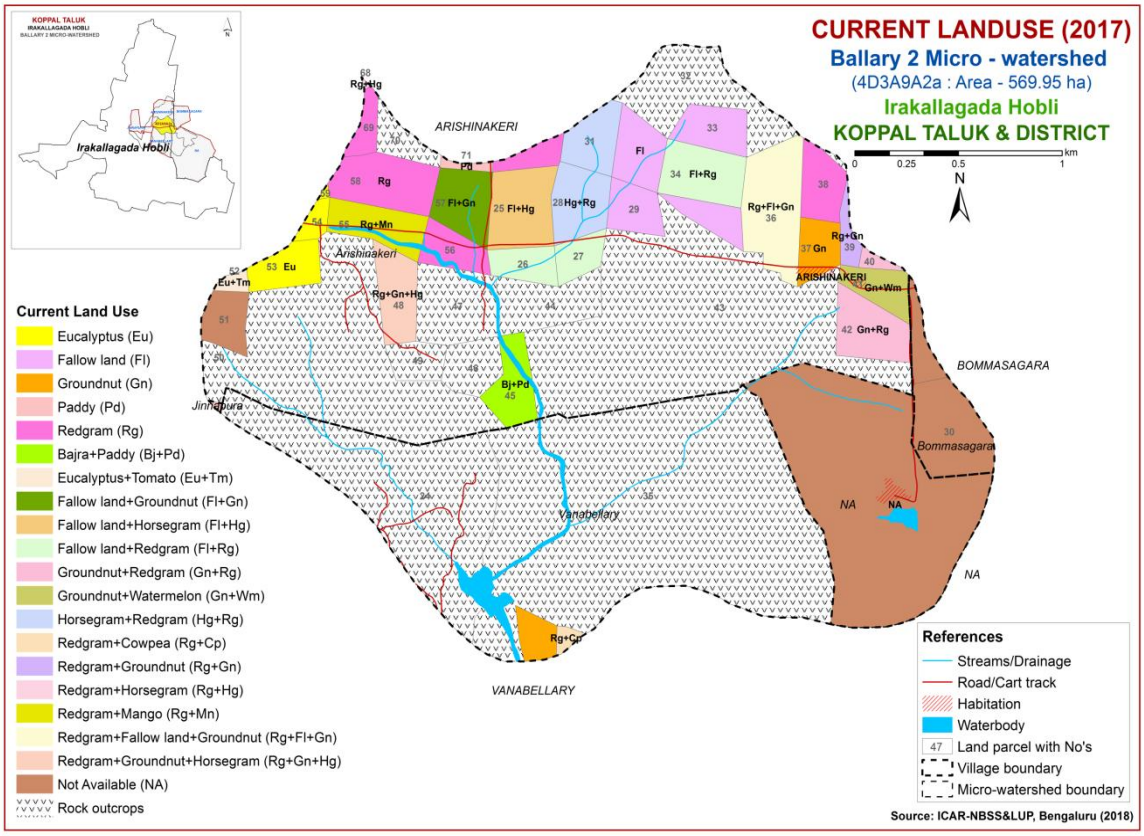


Fig.2.6 Current Land Use – Ballary-2 Microwatershed

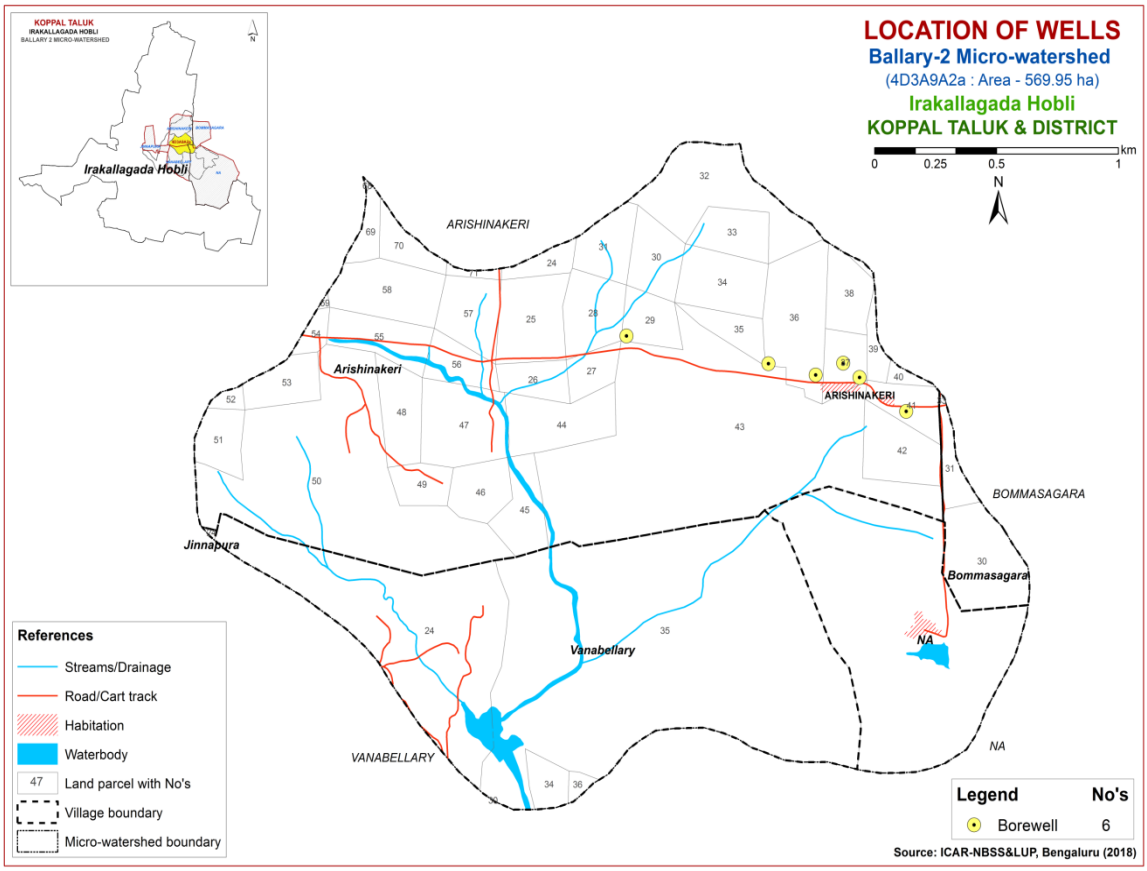


Fig.2.7 Location of wells - Ballary-2 Microwatershed

Chapter 3

SURVEY METHODOLOGY

The purpose of land resource inventory is to delineate similar areas (soil series and phases), which respond or expected to respond similarly for a given level of management. This was achieved in Ballary-2 Microwatershed by the detailed study of all the soil characteristics (depth, texture, colour, structure, consistence, coarse fragments, porosity, soil reaction, soil horizons etc.) and site characteristics (slope, erosion, drainage, occurrence of rock fragments etc.) followed by grouping of similar areas based on soil-site characteristics into homogeneous (management units) units and showing their extent and geographic distribution on the microwatershed cadastral map. The detailed soil survey at 1:7920 scale was carried out in 570 ha area. The methodology followed for carrying out land resource inventory was as per the guidelines given in Soil Survey Manual (IARI, 1971; Soil Survey Staff, 2006; Natarajan *et al.,* 2015) which is briefly described below.

3.1 Base Maps

The detailed survey of the land resources occurring in the microwatershed was carried out by using digitized cadastral map and satellite imagery as base supplied by the KSRSAC. The cadastral map shows field boundaries with their survey numbers, location of tanks, streams and other permanent features of the area (Fig. 3.1). Apart from the cadastral map, remote sensing data products from Cartosat-1 and LISS IV merged at the scale of 1:7920 were used in conjunction with the cadastral map to identify the geology, landscapes, landforms and other surface features. The imagery helped in the identification and delineation of boundaries between hills, uplands and lowlands, water bodies, forest and vegetated areas, roads, habitations and other cultural features of the area (Fig.3.2).The cadastral map was overlaid on the satellite imagery (Fig.3.3) that helps to identify the parcel boundaries and other permanent features. Apart from cadastral maps and images, toposheets of the area (1:50,000 scale) were used for initial traversing, identification of geology, landscapes and landforms, drainage features, present land use and also for selection of transects in the microwatershed.

3.2 Image Interpretation for Physiography

False Colour Composites (FCC) of Cartosat-I and LISS-IV merged satellite data covering the microwatershed area was visually interpreted using image interpretation elements and all the available collateral data with local knowledge. The delineated physiographic boundaries were transferred on to a cadastral map overlaid on satellite imagery. Physiographically, the area has been identified as granite gneiss and alluvial landscapes and is divided into landforms such as uplands, summits and very gently sloping based on slope. They were further subdivided into physiographic/ image

interpretation units based on image characteristics. The image interpretation legend for physiography is given below.

Image Interpretation Legend for Physiography

G- Granite gneiss landscape

- G1 Hills/ Ridges/ Mounds
  - G11 Summits
  - G12 Side slopes
    - G121 Side slopes with dark grey tones
- G2 Uplands
  - G21 Summits
  - G22 Gently sloping uplands
    - G221 Gently sloping uplands, yellowish green (eroded)
    - G222 Gently sloping uplands, yellowish white (severely eroded)
  - G23 Very gently sloping uplands
    - G231 Very gently sloping uplands, yellowish green
    - G232 Very gently sloping uplands, medium green and pink
    - G233 Very gently sloping uplands, pink and green (scrub land)
    - G234 Very gently sloping uplands, medium greenish grey
    - G235 Very gently sloping uplands, yellowish white (eroded)
    - G236 Very gently sloping uplands, dark green
    - G237 Very gently sloping uplands, medium pink (coconut garden)
    - G238 Very gently sloping uplands, pink and bluish white (eroded)

DSe Alluvial landscape

DSe 1 Summit

- DSe 11 Nearly level Summit with dark grey tone
- DSe 12 Nearly level Summit with medium grey tone
- DSe 13 Nearly level Summit with whitish grey tone
- DSe 14 Nearly level Summit with whitish tone (Calcareousness)
- DSe 15 Nearly level Summit with pinkish grey tone
- DSe 16 Nearly level Summit with medium pink tone
- DSe 17 Nearly level Summit with bluish white tone
- DSe 18 Nearly level Summit with greenish grey tone

DSe 2 Very gently sloping

- DSe 21 Very gently sloping, whitish tone
- DSe 22 Very gently sloping, greyish pink tone
- DSe 23 Very gently sloping, whitish grey tone
- DSe 24 Very gently sloping, medium grey tone
- DSe 25 Very gently sloping, medium pink tone
- DSe 26 Very gently sloping, dark grey tone
- DSe 27 Very gently sloping, bluish grey tone
- DSe 28 Very gently sloping, greenish grey tone
- DSe 29 Very gently sloping, Pinkish grey

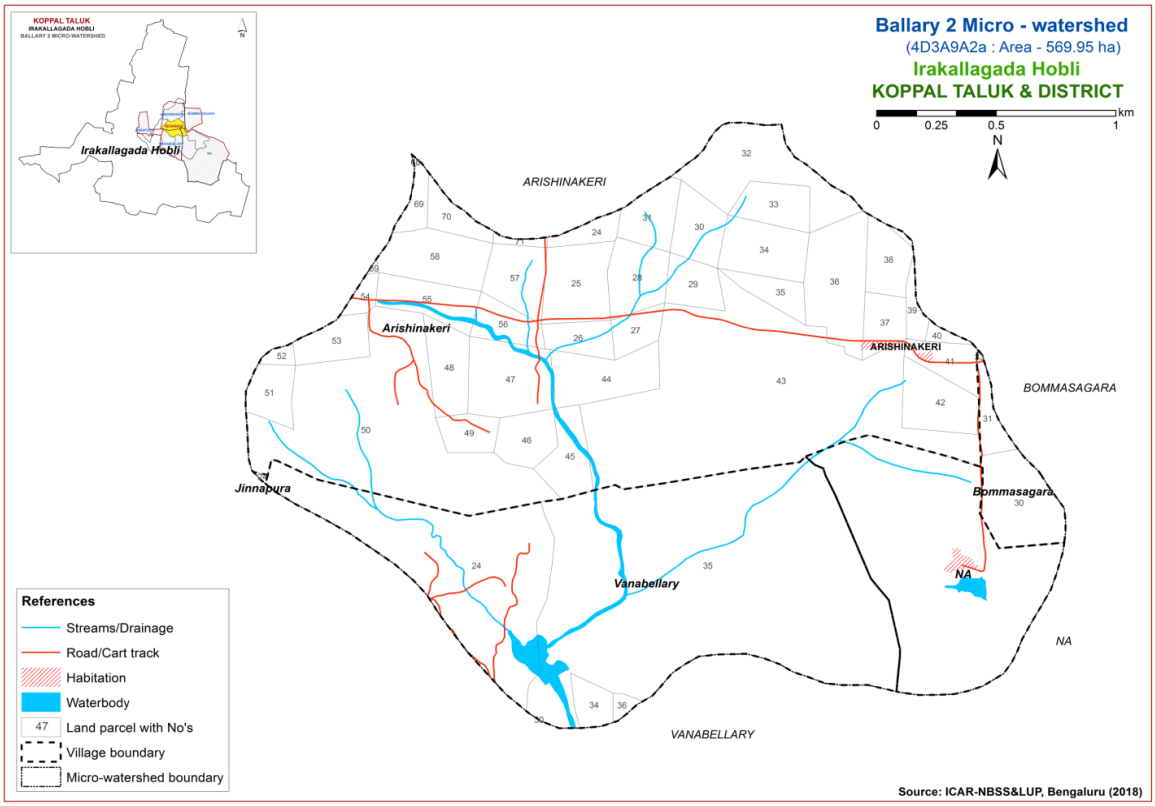


Fig 3.1 Scanned and Digitized Cadastral map of Ballary-2 Microwatershed

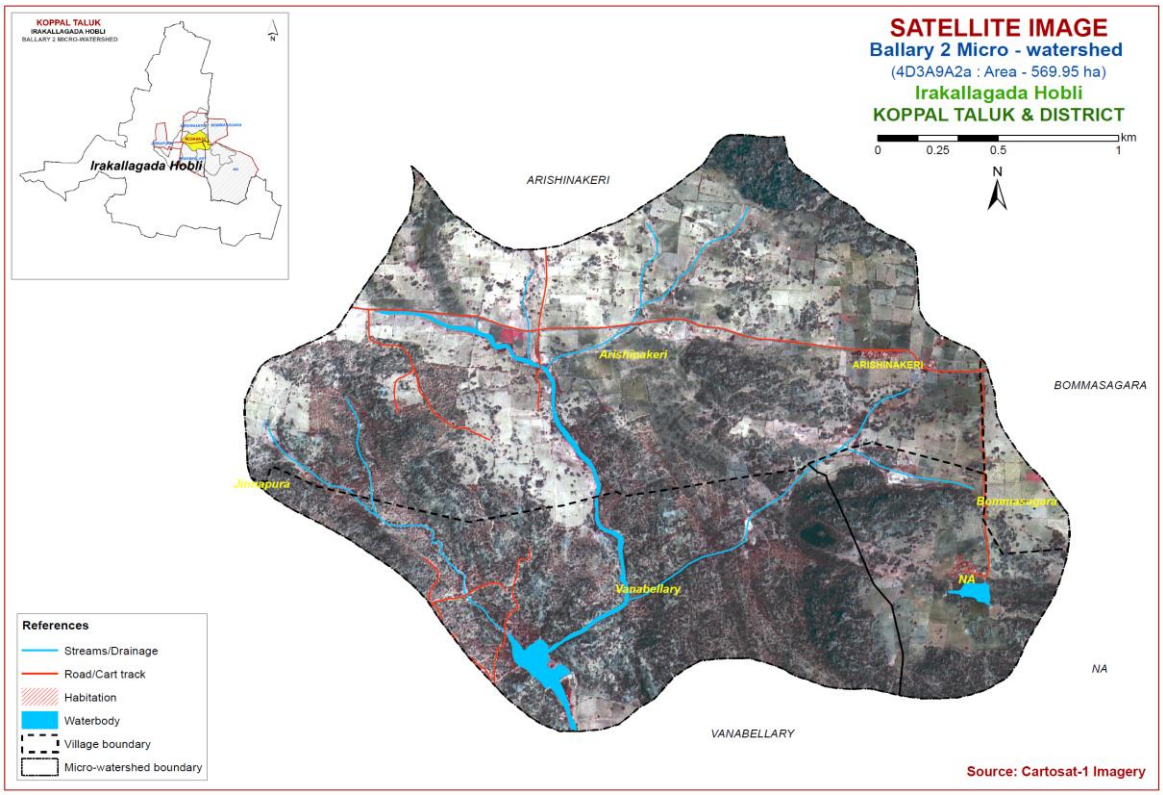


Fig.3.2 Satellite Image of Ballary-2 Microwatershed

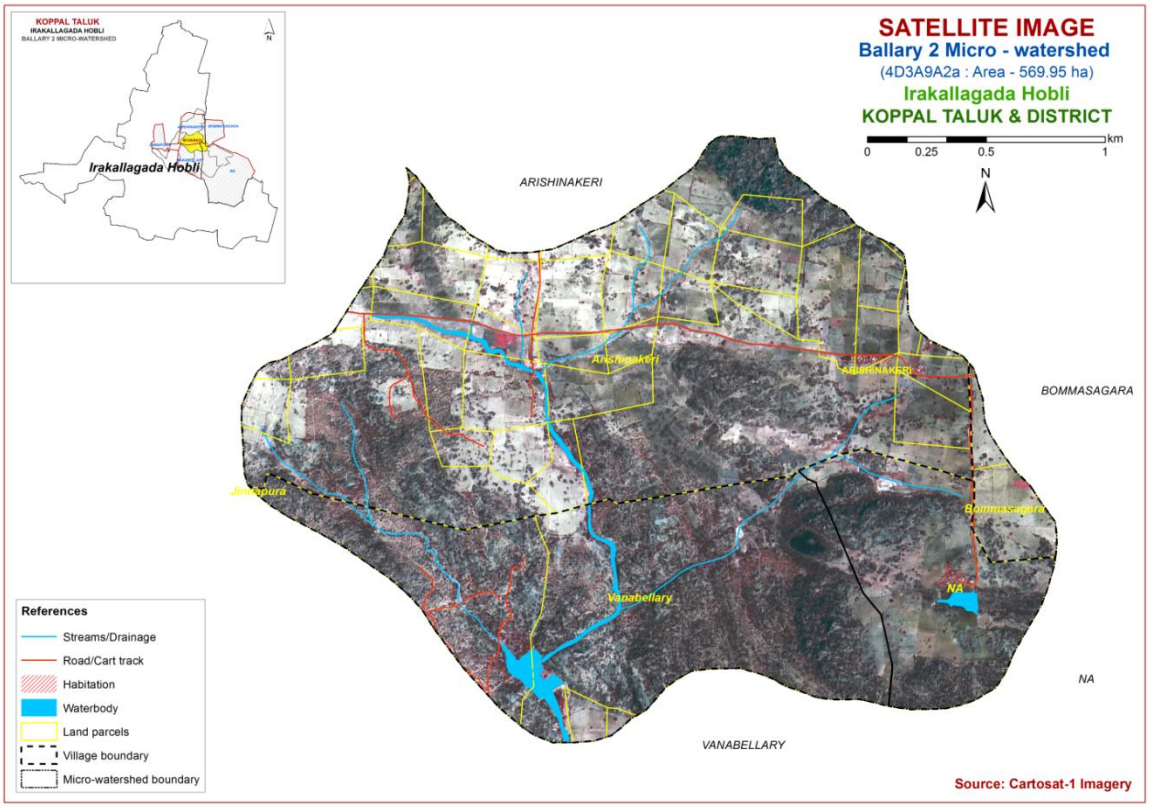


Fig.3.3 Cadastral map overlaid on IRS PAN+LISS IV merged imagery of Ballary-2 Microwatershed

3.3 Field Investigation

The field boundaries and survey numbers given on the cadastral sheet were located on the ground by following permanent features like roads, cart tracks, *nallas*, streams, tanks etc., and wherever changes were noticed, they were incorporated on the microwatershed cadastral map. Preliminary traverse of the microwatershed was carried out with the help of cadastral map, imagery and toposheets. While traversing, landforms and physiographic units identified were checked and preliminary soil legend was prepared by studying soils at few selected places. Then, intensive traversing of each physiographic unit like uplands and plains was carried out. Based on the variability observed on the surface, transects (Fig 3.4) were selected across the slope covering all the landform units in the microwatershed (Natarajan and Dipak Sarkar, 2010).

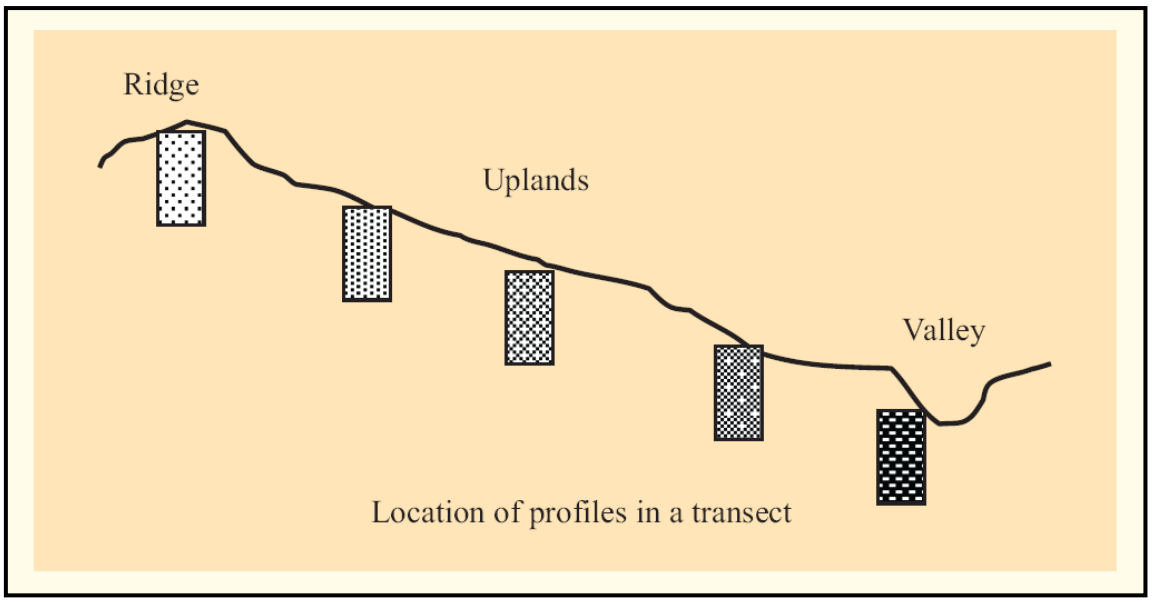


Fig: 3.4. Location of profiles in a transect

In the selected transect, soil profiles (Fig.3.4) were located at closely spaced intervals to take care of any change in the land features like break in slope, erosion, gravel, stones etc. In the selected sites, profiles (vertical cut showing the soil layers from surface to the rock) were opened up to 200 cm or to the depth limited by rock or hard substratum and studied in detail for all their morphological and physical characteristics. The soil and site characteristics were recorded for all profile sites on a standard proforma as per the guidelines given in USDA Soil Survey Manual (Soil Survey Staff, 2012). Apart from the transect study, profiles were also studied at random, almost like in a grid pattern, outside the transect areas to validate the soil map unit boundaries.

Based on the soil characteristics, the soils were grouped into different soil series. Soil series is the most homogeneous unit having similar horizons and properties and behaves similarly for a given level of management. Soil depth, texture, colour, kind of horizon and horizon sequence, amount and nature of gravel present, calcareousness, nature of substratum etc, were used as the major differentiating characteristics for identifying soil series occurring in the area. The differentiating characteristics used for identifying the soil series are given in Table 3.1. Based on the above characteristics, 11 soil series were identified in Ballary-2 Microwatershed.

Table 3.1 Differentiating Characteristics used for identifying Soil Series
(Characteristics are of Series Control Section)

Sl. no	Soil Series	Depth (cm)	Colour (moist)	Texture	Gravel (%)	Horizon sequence	Calcareou-sness
Soils of granite gneiss Landscape							
1	Devihal (DVH)	<25	2.5YR2.5/4,3/4 5YR3/4 ,4/6	scl	<15	Ap-Cr	-
2	Kaggalipura (KGP)	25-50	2.5YR2.5/4,3/4, 3/6	gscl-gsc	15-35	Ap-Bt-Cr	-
3	Abbigeri (ABR)	25-50	2.5YR 3/3, 3/4	sc	>35	Ap-Bt-Cr	-
4	Kutegoudanahundi (KGH)	50-75	7.5YR3/2,3/3,3/4	gscl	15-35	Ap-Bt-Cr	-
5	Kethanapura (KTP)	50-75	2.5YR3/4, 3/6	gsc	15-35	Ap-Bt-Cr	-
6	Mukhadahalli (MKH)	50-75	5YR3/3,3/4,4/3,5/4,6/6 2.5YR3/4	gscl	>35	Ap-Bt-Cr	-
7	Hooradhahalli (HDH)	75-100	2.5YR2.5/4,3/4, 3/6	gsc-gc	>35	Ap-Bt-Cr	-
8	Gollarahatti (GHT)	75-100	2.5YR3/4,3/6, 4/4,4/6	gscl	15-35	Ap-Bt-Cr	-
9	Bidanagere (BDG)	75-100	5YR3/3,3/4,4/3,5/4 2.5YR3/4	gc	35-60	Ap-Bt-Cr	-
10	Thimmasandra (TSD)	>150	10YR2/12/2,3/1,3/2,4/1,4/2,4/3	c	<15	Ap-Bw	-
Soils of Alluvial Landscape							
11	Gatareddihal (GRH)	100-150	10YR2/1,3/1 2.5Y 4/3, 5/4	c	<15	Ap-Bss-Bck-Cr	es

3.4 Soil Mapping

The area under each soil series was further separated into soil phases and their boundaries delineated on the cadastral map based on the variations observed in the texture of the surface soil, slope, erosion, presence of gravel, stoniness etc. A soil phase is a subdivision of soil series based mostly on surface features that affect its use and management. The soil mapping units are shown on the map (Fig.3.5) in the form of symbols. During the survey many soil profile pits, few minipits and a few auger bores representing different landforms occurring in the microwatershed were studied. In addition to the profile study, spot observations in the form of minipits, road cuts, terrace cuts etc., were studied to validate the soil boundaries on the soil map. The soil map shows the geographic distribution and area extent of mapping units representing 11 soil series occurring in the microwatershed. The soil map unit (soil legend) description is presented in Table 3.2. The soil phase map (management units) shows the distribution of 20 phases mapped in the microwatershed. Each mapping unit (soil phase) delineated on the map has similar soil and site characteristics. In other words, all the farms or survey numbers

included in one phase will have similar management needs and have to be treated accordingly.

3.5 Laboratory Characterization

Soil samples for each series were collected from representative master profiles for laboratory characterization by following the methods outlined in the Laboratory Manual (Sarma *et al*, 1987). Surface soil samples collected in the year 2017 from Ballary-2 farmer's fields (56 samples) for fertility status (major and micronutrients) at 320 m grid interval were analyzed in the laboratory (Katyal and Rattan, 2003). By linking the soil fertility data to the survey numbers through GIS, soil fertility maps were generated using Kriging method for the microwatershed.

3.6 Land Management Units (LMUs)

The 20 soil phases identified and mapped in the microwatershed were regrouped into 7 Land Management Units (LMU's) for the purpose of preparing a Proposed Crop Plan for sustained development of the microwatershed. The database (soil phases) generated under LRI was utilized for identifying Land Management Units (LMU's) based on the management needs. One or more than one soil site characteristic having influence on the management have been choosen for identification and delineation of LMUs. For Ballary-2 Microwatershed, five soil and site characteristics, namely soil depth, soil texture, slope erosion and gravel content have been considered for defining LMUs. The Land Management Units are expected to behave similarly for a given level of management.

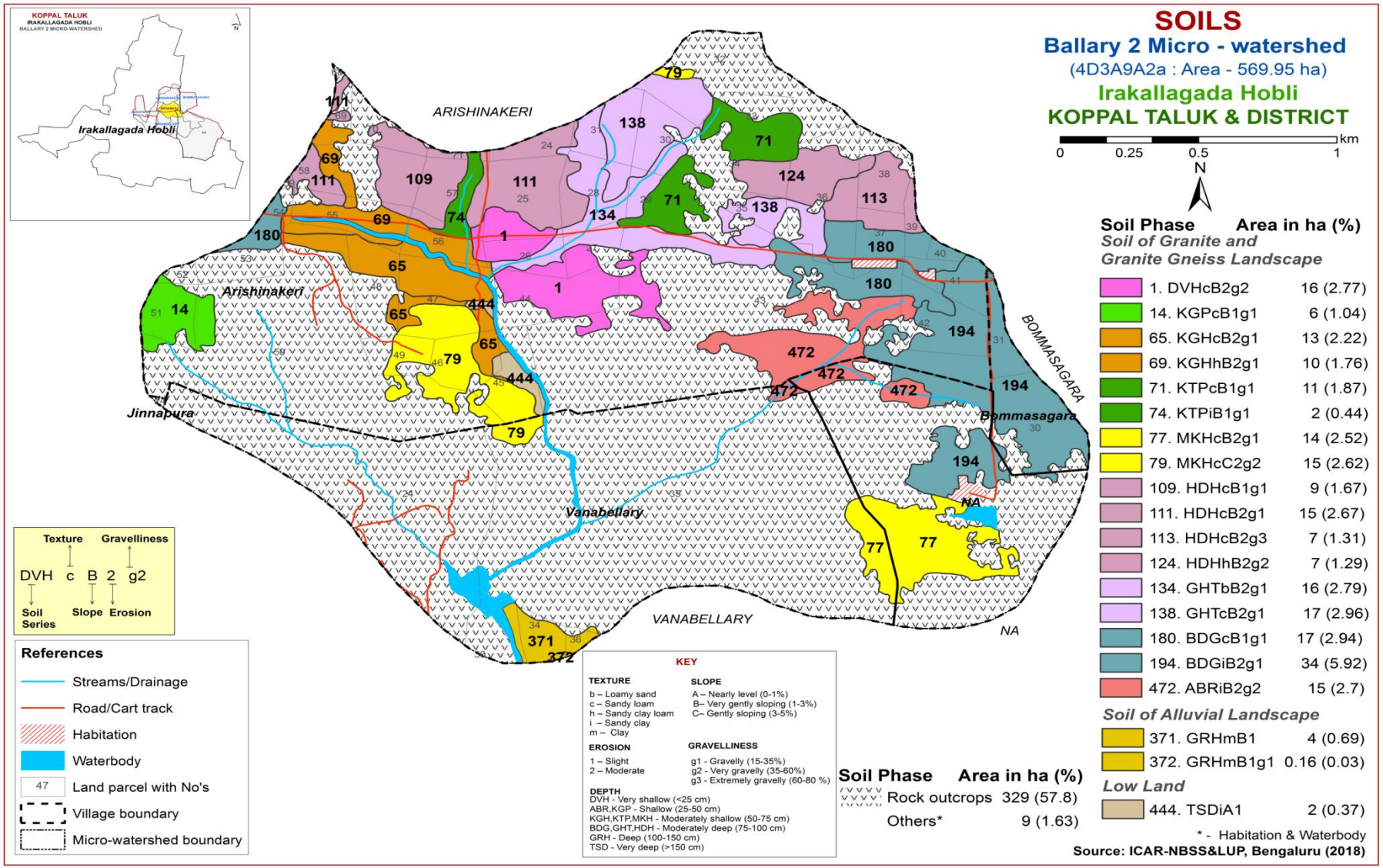


Fig 3.5 Soil Phase or Management Units- Ballary-2 Microwatershed

Table 3.2 Soil map unit description of Ballary-2 Microwatershed

Soil map unit No*	Soil Series	Soil Phase Symbol	Mapping Unit Description	Area in ha (%)
Soils of Granite and Granite gneiss				
	DVH	Devihal soils are very shallow (<25 cm), well drained, have dark reddish brown red loamy soils occurring on very gently sloping uplands under cultivation		**16 (2.77)**
1		DVHcB2g2	Sandy loam surface, slope 1-3%, moderate erosion, very gravelly (35-60%)	16 (2.77)
	KGP	Kaggalipura soils are shallow (25-50 cm), well drained, have dark reddish brown to dark red, gravelly sandy clay loam to sandy clay soils occurring on nearly level to moderately sloping uplands under cultivation		**6 (1.04)**
14		KGPcB1g1	Sandy loam surface, slope 1-3%, slight erosion, gravelly (15-35%)	6 (1.04)
	ABR	Abbigere soils are shallow (25-50 cm), well drained, have dark reddish brown red gravelly sandy clay soils occurring on very gently sloping uplands under cultivation.		**15 (2.7)**
472		ABRiB2g2	Sandy clay surface, slope 1-3%, moderate erosion, very gravelly (35-60%)	15 (2.7)
	KGH	Kutegoudanahundi soils are moderately shallow (50-75 cm), well drained, have brown to dark brown red gravelly sandy clay loam soils occurring on very gently to gently sloping uplands under cultivation		**23 (3.98)**
65		KGHcB2g1	Sandy loam surface, slope 1-3%, moderate erosion, gravelly (15-35%)	13 (2.22)
69		KGHhB2g1	Sandy clay loam surface, slope 1-3%, moderate erosion, gravelly (15-35%)	10 (1.76)
	KTP	Kethanapura soils are moderately shallow (50-75 cm), well drained, have dark reddish brown red gravelly sandy clay soils occurring on very gently sloping uplands under cultivation		**13 (2.31)**
71		KTPcB1g1	Sandy loam surface, slope 1-3%, slight erosion, gravelly (15-35%)	11 (1.87)
74		KTPiB1g1	Sandy clay surface, slope 1-3%, slight erosion, gravelly (15-35%)	2 (0.44)
	MKH	Mukhadahalli soils are moderately shallow (50-75 cm), well drained, have dark brown to reddish brown red gravelly sandy clay loam soils occurring on very gently to gently sloping uplands under cultivation		**29 (5.14)**
77		MKHcB2g1	Sandy loam surface, slope 1-3%, moderate erosion, gravelly (15-35%)	14 (2.52)
79		MKHcC2g2	Sandy loam surface, slope 3-5%, moderate erosion, very gravelly (35-60%)	15 (2.62)
	HDH	Hooradhahalli soils are moderately deep (75-100 cm), well drained, have dark red to dark reddish brown, red gravelly sandy clay to clay soils occurring on nearly level to		**38 (6.94)**

		moderately sloping uplands under cultivation		
109		HDHcB1g1	Sandy loam surface, slope 1-3%, slight erosion, gravelly (15-35%)	9 (1.67)
111		HDHcB2g1	Sandy loam surface, slope 1-3%, moderate erosion, gravelly (15-35%)	15 (2.67)
113		HDHcB2g3	Sandy loam surface, slope 1-3%, moderate erosion, extremely gravelly (60-80%)	7 (1.31)
124		HDHhB2g2	Sandy clay loam surface, slope 1-3%, moderate erosion, very gravelly (35-60%)	7 (1.29)
	GHT	Gollarahatti soils are moderately deep (75-100 cm), well drained, have dark reddish brown to dark red gravelly sandy clay loam soils occurring on nearly level very gently sloping uplands under cultivation		**33 (5.75)**
134		GHTbB2g1	Loamy sand surface, slope 1-3%, moderate erosion, gravelly (15-35%)	16 (2.79)
138		GHTcB2g1	Sandy loam surface, slope 1-3%, moderate erosion, gravelly (15-35%)	17 (2.96)
	BDG	Bidanagere soils are moderately deep (75-100 cm), well drained, have dark reddish brown red gravelly sandy clay soils occurring on nearly level to gently sloping uplands under cultivation		**51 (8.86)**
180		BDGcB1g1	Sandy loam surface, slope 1-3%, slight erosion, gravelly (15-35%)	17 (2.94)
194		BDGiB2g1	Sandy clay surface, slope1-3%, moderate erosion, gravelly (15-35%)	34 (5.92)
	TSD	Thimmasandra soils are very deep (>150 cm), moderately well drained, have very dark brown to very dark grayish brown, black clay soils occurring on nearly level to very gently sloping lowlands under cultivation		**2 (0.37)**
444		TSDiA1	Sandy clay surface, slope 0-1%, slight erosion	2 (0.37)
Soils of Alluvial landscape				
	GRH	Gatareddihal soils are deep (100-150 cm), moderately well drained, have light olive brown to very dark gray, calcareous black, sodic cracking clay soils occurring on nearly level to very gently sloping plains under cultivation		**4.16 (0.72)**
371		GRHmB1	Clay surface, slope 1-3%, slight erosion	4 (0.69)
372		GRHmB1g1	Clay surface, slope 1-3%, slight erosion, gravelly (15-35%)	0.16 (0.03)
		Rock outcrops	Rock lands, both massive and bouldery with little or no soil	**329 (57.8)**
		Others	Habitation	**9 (1.63)**

*Soil map unit numbers are continuous for the taluk, not for the microwatershed

Chapter 4

THE SOILS

Detailed information pertaining to the nature, extent and distribution of different kinds of soils occurring in Ballary-2 Microwatershed is provided in this chapter. The microwatershed area has been identified as granite gneiss and alluvial landscapes based on geology. In all, 11 soil series are identified. Soil formation is the result of the combined effect of environmental and terrain factors that are reflected in soil morphology. The soil formation is dominantly influenced by the parent material, climate, time and relief.

A brief description of each of the 11 soil series identified followed by 20 soil phases (management units) mapped (Fig. 3.5) are furnished below. The physical and chemical characteristic of soil series identified in Ballary-2 microwatershed is given in Table 4.1 along with soil classification. The soils in any one map unit differ from place to place in their depth, texture, slope, gravelliness, erosion or any other site characteristic that affect management. The soil phase map can be used for identifying the suitability of areas for growing specific crops or for other alternative uses and also for deciding the type of conservation structures needed. The detailed information on soil and site-characteristics like soil depth, surface soil texture, slope, erosion, gravelliness, AWC, LCC etc, with respect to each of the soil phase identified is given village/survey number wise for the microwatershed in Appendix-I.

4.1 Soils of Granite gneiss landscape

In this landscape, 11 soil series are identified and mapped. Of these, Bidanagere (BDG) series occupies major area 51 ha (9%) followed by Hooradhahalli (HDH) 38 ha (7%), Gollarahatti (GHT) 33 ha (6%), Mukhadahalli (MKH) 29 ha (5%), Kutegoudanahundi (KGH) 23 ha (4%), Devihal (DVH) 16 ha (3%), Abbigeri (ABR) 15 ha (3%), Kethanapura (KTP) 13 ha (2%), Kaggalipura (KGP) 6 ha (1%) and Thimmasandra (TSD) 2 ha (<1%). The brief description of each soil series along with the soil phases identified and mapped is given below.

4.1.1 Devihal (DVH) Series: Devihal soils are very shallow (< 25 cm), well drained, have dark reddish brown to yellowish red sandy clay loam soils. They have developed from weathered granite gneiss and occur on very gently sloping uplands. The Devihal series has been classified as a member of the loamy, mixed, isohyperthermic (Paralithic) Ustorthents.

The thickness of the soil ranges from 11 to 25 cm. The thickness of A-horizon ranges from 7 to 19 cm. Its colour is in 7.5 YR, 5YR and 2.5 YR hue with value 2.5 to 6 and chroma 3 to 6. The texture varies from clay loam to sandy clay loam. The available water capacity is very low (<50 mm/m). Only one soil phase was identified and mapped.

Landscape and soil profile characteristics of Devihal (DVH) Series

4.1.2 Kaggalipura (KGP) Series: Kaggalipura soils are shallow (25-50 cm), well drained, have brown to dark reddish brown sandy clay loam to sandy clay soils. They have developed from weathered granite gneiss and occur on very gently sloping uplands. The Kaggalipura series has been classified as a member of the fine, mixed, isohyperthermic family of Paralithic Rhodustalfs.

The thickness of the solum ranges from 30 to 50 cm. The thickness of A-horizon ranges from 10 to 17 cm. Its colour is in 7.5 YR, 5YR and 2.5 YR hue with value 2.5 to 4 and chroma 2 to 6. The texture varies from sandy clay loam to sandy clay with 10 to 25 per cent gravel. The thickness of B horizon ranges from 24 to 50 cm. Its colour is in 2.5 YR hue with value 2.5 and chroma 4. Its texture is sandy clay loam to sandy clay soils with gravel content of 15 to 35 per cent. The available water capacity is low (51-100 mm/m). Only one soil phase was identified and mapped.

Landscape and soil profile characteristics of Kaggalipura (KGP) Series.

4.1.3 Abbigere (ABR) Series: Abbigere soils are shallow (25-50 cm), well drained, have dark reddish brown red gravelly sandy clay soils. They have developed from weathered granite gneiss and occur on very gently sloping uplands under cultivation. The Abbigere soil series has been classified as a member of the clayey- skeletal, mixed, isohyperthermic family of (Paralithic) Rhodustalfs.

The thickness of the solum ranges from 28 to 48 cm. The thickness of A-horizon ranges from 12 to 17 cm. Its colour is in 5YR and 2.5 YR hue with value 3 to 4 and chroma 3 to 4. The texture is sandy clay with 20 to 35 per cent gravel. The thickness of B-horizon ranges from 16 to 32 cm. Its colour is in 2.5 YR and 5 YR hue with value 2.5 to 4 and chroma 2 to 3. Its texture is sandy clay with gravel content of more than 35 per cent. The available water capacity is very low (<50 mm/m). Only one soil phase was identified and mapped.

4.1.4 Kutegoudanahundi (KGH) Series: Kutegoudanahundi soils are moderately shallow (50-75 cm), well drained, have brown to dark brown gravelly sandy clay loam soils. They have developed from weathered granite gneiss and occur on very gently to gently sloping uplands. The Kutegoudanahundi series has been classified as a member of the fine-loamy, mixed, isohyperthermic family of Typic Haplustalfs.

The thickness of the solum ranges from 50 to 74 cm. The thickness of A-horizon ranges from 12 to 22 cm. Its colour is in 7.5 YR and 10 YR hue with value and chroma 3 to 4. The texture varies from loamy sand to sandy loam with 15 to 30 per cent gravel. The thickness of B horizon ranges from 40 to 62 cm. Its colour is in 7.5 YR hue with value and chroma 3 to 4. Its texture is sandy clay loam with gravel content of 15 to 35 per cent. The available water capacity is medium (101-150 mm/m). Two soil phases were identified and mapped.

Landscape and soil profile characteristics of Kutegoudanahundi (KGH) Series

4.1.5 Kethanapura (KTP) Series: Kethanapura soils are moderately shallow (50-75cm), well drained, have dark reddish brown gravelly sandy clay soils. They are developed from weathered granite gneiss and occur on very gently to gently sloping uplands. The Kethanapura series has been classified as a member of the fine, mixed, isohyperthermic family of Rhodic Paleustalfs.

The thickness of the solum ranges from 53 to 72 cm. The thickness of A-horizon ranges from 11 to 16 cm. Its colour is in 5YR and 2.5 YR hue with value 3 to 4 and chroma 3 to 6. The texture varies from loamy sand to sandy clay loam with 15 to 40 per cent gravel. The thickness of B-horizon varies from 41 to 56 cm. Its colour is in 2.5 YR hue with value 3 to 4 and chroma 4 to 6. Texture is dominantly sandy clay loam with 15 to 35 per cent gravel. The available water capacity is medium (101-150 mm/m). Two soil phases were identified and mapped.

Landscape and soil profile characteristics of Kethanapura (KTP) Series

4.1.6 Mukhadahalli (MKH) Series: Mukhadahalli soils are moderately shallow (50-75 cm), well drained, have dark brown to reddish brown gravelly sandy clay loam soils. They are developed from weathered granite gneiss and occur on very gently to gently sloping uplands. The Mukhadahalli series has been classified as a member of the clayey-skeletal, mixed, isohyperthermic family of Typic Haplustalfs.

The thickness of the solum ranges from 51 to 72 cm. The thickness of A-horizon ranges from 12 to 17 cm. Its colour is in 5 YR and 7.5 YR hue with value 3 to 4 and chroma 2 to 4. The texture varies from loamy sand to sandy loam with 20 to 45 per cent gravel. The thickness of B horizon ranges from 40 to 68 cm. Its colour is in 2.5 YR and 5 YR hue with value and chroma 3 to 6. Texture is sandy clay loam to sandy clay with 35 to 50 per cent gravel. The available water capacity is low (51-100 mm/m). Two soil phases were identified and mapped.

Landscape and soil profile characteristics of Mukhadahalli (MKH) Series

4.1.7 Hooradhahalli (HDH) Series: Hooradhahalli soils are moderately deep (75-100 cm), well drained, have red to dark red and reddish brown gravelly sandy clay to clay soils. They are developed from weathered granite gneiss and occur on very gently to gently sloping uplands. The Hooradhahalli series has been classified as a member of the clayey-skeletal, mixed isohyperthermic family of Rhodic Paleustalfs.

The thickness of the solum ranges from 76 to 100 cm. The thickness of A-horizon ranges from 11 to 19 cm. Its colour is in 5 YR and 2.5 YR hue with value 3 to 4 and chroma 3 to 6. The texture varies from loamy sand to sandy clay with 15 to 50 per cent gravel. The thickness of B horizon varies from 65 to 83 cm. Its colour is in 2.5 YR hue with value 2.5 to 3 and chroma 4 to 6. Texture is sandy clay to clay with 35 to 50 per cent gravel. The available water capacity is low (51-100mm/m). Four soil phases were identified and mapped.

Landscape and soil profile characteristics of Hooradhahalli (HDH) Series

4.1.8 Gollarahatti (GHT) Series: Gollarahatti soils are moderately deep (75-100 cm), well drained, have dark reddish brown to dark red gravelly sandy clay loam soils. They are developed from weathered granite gneiss and occur on very gently to gently sloping uplands. The Gollarahatti series has been classified as a member of the fine-loamy, mixed, isohyperthermic family of Typic Rhodustalfs.

The thickness of the solum ranges from 78 to 98 cm. The thickness of A-horizon ranges from 12 to 18cm. Its colour is in 5 YR and 2.5 YR hue with value 3 to 4 and chroma 4 to 6. Texture varies from loamy sand to sandy clay with 15 to 35 per cent gravel. The thickness of B horizon ranges from 66 to 81cm. Its colour is in 2.5 YR hue with value 3 to 4 and chroma 4 to 6. Texture is sandy clay loam with 15 to 35 per cent gravel. The available water capacity is medium (101-150 mm/m). Two soil phases were identified and mapped.

Landscape and soil profile characteristics of Gollarahatti (GHT) Series

4.1.9 Bidanagere (BDG) Series: Bidanagere soils are moderately deep (75-100 cm), well drained, have dark reddish brown gravelly clay soils. They have developed from weathered granite gneiss and occur on very gently sloping uplands under cultivation. The Bidanagere soil series has been classified as a member of the clayey-skeletal, mixed, isohyperthermic family of Rhodic Paleustalfs.

The thickness of the solum ranges from 78 to 99 cm. The thickness of A-horizon ranges from 12 to 19 cm. Its colour is in 2.5 YR and 5 YR hue with value 2 to 3 and chroma 3 to 4. The texture varies from sandy clay loam to sandy clay with 10 to 20 per cent gravel. The thickness of B-horizon ranges from 68 to 85 cm. Its colour is in 5 YR and 2.5 YR hue with value 3 to 5 and chroma 3 to 4. Its texture is gravelly clay with gravel content of 35-60 per cent. The available water capacity is very low (<50 mm/m). Two soil phases were identified and mapped.

Landscape Soil Profile Characteristics of Bidanagere (BDG) Series

4.1.10 Thimmasandra (TSD) Series: Thimmasandra soils are very deep (>150 cm), moderately well drained, have very dark brown to very dark grayish brown sandy clay to clay soils. They have developed from weathered granite gneiss and occur on nearly level to very gently sloping lowlands under cultivation. The Thimmasandra soil series has been classified as a member of the fine, mixed, isohyperthermic family of Typic Haplustepts.

The thickness of the solum is more than 150 cm. The thickness of A-horizon ranges from 11 to 17 cm. Its colour is in 10 YR hue with value 3 and chroma 3. The texture is sandy clay. The thickness of B horizon is more than 150 cm. Its colour is in 10 YR hue with value 2 to 4 and chroma 1 to 3. Its texture is sandy clay to clay. The available water capacity is very high (>200 mm/m). Two soil phases were identified and mapped. Only one soil phase was identified and mapped.

Landscape and soil profile characteristics of Thimmasandra (TSD) Series.

4.2 Soils of Alluvial landscape

In this landscape, only one soil series was identified and mapped. Gatareddihal (GRH) series occupies an area of4 ha (1%)**.** The brief description along with the soil phases identified and mapped is given below.

4.2.1 Gatareddihal (**GRH) Series:** Gatareddihal soils are deep (100-150 cm), moderately well drained, have black or dark grey to light olive brown calcareous, cracking clay soils. They are developed from alluvium and occur on nearly level to very gently sloping uplands under cultivation. The Gatareddihal soil series has been classified as a member of the very fine, smectitic, isohyperthermic (calc) family of Sodic Haplusterts.

The thickness of the solum ranges from 102 to 149 cm. The thickness of A-horizon ranges from 12 to 19 cm. Its colour is in 7.5 YR, 10 YR hue with value 3 to 4 and chroma 1 to 6. The texture is sandy clay loam to clay. The thickness of B-horizon ranges from 86 to 117 cm. Its colour is in 10 YR and 7.5 YR hue with value 3 and chroma 2 to 6. Texture is clay with less than 15 per cent gravel. The available water capacity is very high (>200 mm/m). Two soil phases were identified and mapped.

Landscape and soil profile characteristics of Gatareddihal (GRH) Series

Table: 4.1 Physical and Chemical Characteristics of Soil Series identified in Ballary-2 Microwatershed

Soil Series: Devihal (DVH), **Pedon:** RM-18
Location: $15^0$07'44.5"N, $75^0$36'38.3"E, (4D4A3L2b), Devihal village, Shirahatti taluk, Gadag District.
Analysis at: NBSS&LUP, Regional Centre, Bengaluru **Classification:** Loamy, mixed, isohyperthermic (Paralithic) Ustorthents.

Depth (cm)	Horizon	Size class and particle diameter (mm)								Coarse fragments w/w (%)	Texture Class (USDA)	% Moisture	
		Total			Sand								
		Sand (2.0-0.05)	Silt (0.05-0.002)	Clay (<0.002)	Very coarse (2.0-1.0)	Coarse (1.0-0.5)	Medium (0.5-0.25)	Fine (0.25-0.1)	Very fine (0.1-0.05)			1/3 Bar	15 Bar
0-12	A1	57.33	10.82	31.85	5.33	9.03	12.41	18.77	11.79	10	scl	-	-
12-25	A2	52.46	12.78	34.76	6.97	6.76	10.45	15.27	13.01	10	scl	-	-

Depth (cm)	pH (1:2.5)			E.C. (1:2.5)	O.C.	$CaCO_3$	Exchangeable bases					CEC	CEC/ Clay	Base saturation	ESP
							Ca	Mg	K	Na	Total				
	Water	$CaCl_2$	M KCl	dS m^{-1}	%	%	cmol kg^{-1}							%	%
0-12	6.71	-	-	0.08	0.72	0.00	11.10	2.40	0.27	0.14	13.92	13.91	0.44	100.00	1.01
12-25	7.22	-	-	0.07	0.72	0.00	11.07	2.26	0.22	0.17	13.73	14.59	0.42	94.00	1.17

Contd....

Series Name: Abbigeri (ABR),**Pedon:** R-11
Location: $15^0$26'14.0"N, $76^0$16'39.0"E Abbigeri village, Koppal Taluk and District
Analysis at: NBSS&LUP, Regional Centre, Bangalore. **Classification:** Clayey- skeletal, mixed, isohyperthermic (Paralithic) Rhodustalfs

Depth (cm)	Horizon	Size class and particle diameter (mm)								Coarse fragments w/w (%)	Texture Class (USDA)	% Moisture	
		Total			Sand								
		Sand (2.0-0.05)	Silt (0.05-0.002)	Clay (<0.002)	Very coarse (2.0-1.0)	Coarse (1.0-0.5)	Medium (0.5-0.25)	Fine (0.25-0.1)	Very fine (0.1-0.05)			1/3 Bar	15 Bar
0-10	Ap	81.18	8.29	10.53	24.31	11.90	19.33	16.07	9.56	20	ls	7.13	3.91
10-25	Bt1	54.32	7.39	38.29	26.64	11.34	5.83	6.24	4.27	40	sc	14.71	11.30
25-40	Bt2	53.84	7.99	38.17	22.10	14.32	6.43	6.85	4.15	50	sc	16.45	12.00

Depth (cm)	pH (1:2.5)			E.C. (1:2.5)	O.C.	$CaCO_3$	Exchangeable bases					CEC	CEC/ Clay	Base saturation	ESP
							Ca	Mg	K	Na	Total				
	Water	$CaCl_2$	M KCl	dS m^{-1}	%	%	cmol kg^{-1}							%	%
0-10	6.13	-	-	0.02	0.81	-	1.56	0.50	0.04	0.01	2.12	3.60	0.34	58.76	0.36
10.-25	6.32	-	-	0.03	0.79	-	5.63	2.41	0.12	0.01	8.17	10.60	0.28	77.07	0.10
25-40	6.27	-	-	0.03	0.64	-	5.41	2.24	0.08	0.01	7.74	12.40	0.32	62.44	0.09

Contd....

Series Name: Kutegoudanahundi (KGH), **Pedon:** R1
Location: Lambani tanda village, Koppal Taluk and District
Analysis at: NBSS&LUP, Regional Centre, Bangalore. **Classification:** Fine-loamy, mixed, isohyperthermic Typic Haplustalfs

Depth (cm)	Horizon	Size class and particle diameter (mm)								Coarse fragments w/w (%)	Texture Class (USDA)	% Moisture	
		Total			Sand								
		Sand (2.0-0.05)	Silt (0.05-0.002)	Clay (<0.002)	Very coarse (2.0-1.0)	Coarse (1.0-0.5)	Medium (0.5-0.25)	Fine (0.25-0.1)	Very fine (0.1-0.05)			1/3 Bar	15 Bar
0-12	Ap	79.84	7.93	12.23	30.70	15.50	14.08	12.26	7.29	20	sl	10.46	4.79
12-35	Bt1	64.49	9.69	25.82	33.88	10.92	8.06	7.45	4.18	25	scl	16.40	9.12
35-58	Bt2	62.27	9.51	28.22	35.38	8.90	7.06	3.27	7.67	30	scl	19.13	11.05
58-72	Bc	62.77	7.40	29.83	32.76	11.50	7.63	6.82	4.07	40	scl	19.86	10.16

Depth (cm)	pH (1:2.5)			E.C. (1:2.5)	O.C.	$CaCO_3$	Exchangeable bases					CEC	CEC/ Clay	Base saturation	ESP
							Ca	Mg	K	Na	Total				
	Water	$CaCl_2$	M KCl	dS m^{-1}	%	%	cmol kg^{-1}							%	%
0-12	6.66	-	-	0.089	0.83	-	6.39	1.56	0.21	0.08	8.23	8.22	0.67	100	0.93
12-35	7.39	-	-	0.061	0.73	-	-	-	0.25	0.07	-	14.95	0.57	100	0.49
35-58	7.56	-	-	0.064	0.69	-	-	-	0.27	0.08	-	16.34	0.57	100	0.52
58-72	7.92	-	-	0.146	0.47	-	-	-	0.36	0.12	-	17.72	0.59	100	0.69

Contd....

Series Name: Kethanapura (KTP), **Pedon:** R-9
Location: $15^0$25'28.81"N, $76^0$22'00.76" E Jabbaragudda village, Koppal Taluk and District
Analysis at: NBSS&LUP, Regional Centre, Bangalore. **Classification:** Fine, mixed, isohyperthermic Rhodic Paleustalfs

Depth (cm)	Horizon	Size class and particle diameter (mm)								Coarse fragments w/w (%)	Texture Class (USDA)	% Moisture	
		Total			Sand								
		Sand (2.0-0.05)	Silt (0.05-0.002)	Clay (<0.002)	Very coarse (2.0-1.0)	Coarse (1.0-0.5)	Medium (0.5-0.25)	Fine (0.25-0.1)	Very fine (0.1-0.05)			1/3 Bar	15 Bar
0-18	Ap	83.64	10.52	5.84	25.61	22.36	15.24	13.52	6.91	10	ls	7.92	2.58
18-38	Bt1	46.06	5.63	48.31	21.58	9.54	3.53	4.15	7.26	30	sc	19.62	14.48
38-73	Bt2	52.31	6.91	40.78	24.56	12.74	5.96	5.55	3.49	30	sc	17.73	11.95

Depth (cm)	pH (1:2.5)			E.C. (1:2.5)	O.C.	$CaCO_3$	Exchangeable bases					CEC	CEC/ Clay	Base saturation	ESP
							Ca	Mg	K	Na	Total				
	Water	$CaCl_2$	M KCl	dS m^{-1}	%	%	cmol kg^{-1}							%	%
0-18	6.42	-		0.07	1.24	-	2.95	0.93	0.57	0.02	4.48	4.41	0.75	100.00	0.05
18-38	6.63	-	-	0.09	0.70	-	11.71	3.53	0.98	0.08	16.31	16.59	0.34	98.30	0.50
38-73	6.88	-	-	0.15	0.48	-	11.36	3.30	0.72	0.13	15.50	15.75	0.39	98.42	0.80

Contd....

Series Name: Mukahadahalli (MKH), **Pedon:** R-11
Location: $15^0$22'05.4"N, $76^0$04'10.3"E, Halageri village, Koppal Taluk and District
Analysis at: NBSS&LUP, Regional Centre, Bangalore. **Classification:** Clayey-skeletal, mixed, isohyperthermic Typic Haplustalfs

Depth (cm)	Horizon	Size class and particle diameter (mm)								Coarse fragments w/w (%)	Texture Class (USDA)	% Moisture	
		Total			Sand								
		Sand (2.0-0.05)	Silt (0.05-0.002)	Clay (<0.002)	Very coarse (2.0-1.0)	Coarse (1.0-0.5)	Medium (0.5-0.25)	Fine (0.25-0.1)	Very fine (0.1-0.05)			1/3 Bar	15 Bar
0-19	Ap	65.71	8.83	25.46	9.27	9.06	14.42	21.52	11.43	70	scl	16.54	8.60
19-32	Bt	55.89	11.13	32.98	6.47	9.18	11.89	19.19	9.18	50	scl	19.24	12.78
32-58	Bt	47.95	10.41	41.63	17.52	3.78	9.13	9.55	7.97	50	sc	24.03	16.02

Depth (cm)	pH (1:2.5)			E.C. (1:2.5)	O.C.	$CaCO_3$	Exchangeable bases					CEC	CEC/ Clay	Base saturation	ESP
							Ca	Mg	K	Na	Total				
	Water	$CaCl_2$	M KCl	dS m^{-1}	%	%	cmol kg^{-1}							%	%
0-19	7.38	-	-	0.09	0.2	0.00	8.97	4.32	0.26	0.22	13.77	14.84	0.58	93	1.49
19-32	7.5	-	-	0.106	0.41	0.00	15.98	3.27	0.16	0.50	19.91	20.88	0.63	95	2.38
32-58	7.46	-	-	0.173	0.49	0.00	19.71	4.53	0.23	1.32	25.79	25.76	0.62	100	5.11

Contd....

Soil Series: Hooradhahalli (HDH), **Pedon:** RM-69
Location: $13^0$24'31"N, $76^0$33'41"E, (4D3D8G2d), Hesarahalli village, Chikkanayakanahalli taluk, Tumukura district
Analysis at: NBSS&LUP, Regional Centre, Bengaluru **Classification:** Clayey-skeletal, mixed, isohyperthermic Rhodic Paleustalfs

Depth (cm)	Horizon	Size class and particle diameter (mm)								Coarse fragments w/w (%)	Texture Class (USDA)	% Moisture	
		Total			Sand								
		Sand (2.0-0.05)	Silt (0.05-0.002)	Clay (<0.002)	Very coarse (2.0-1.0)	Coarse (1.0-0.5)	Medium (0.5-0.25)	Fine (0.25-0.1)	Very fine (0.1-0.05)			1/3 Bar	15 Bar
0-18	Ap	72.56	15.17	12.27	4.57	8.33	17.38	23.88	18.39	35	sl	-	-
18-33	Bt1	56.29	10.75	32.96	7.88	10.24	13.41	14.43	10.34	55	scl	-	-
33-58	Bt2	46.66	10.79	42.55	10.79	9.87	8.43	9.04	8.53	55	sc	-	-
58-90	Bt3	43.09	13.63	43.27	9.90	8.25	7.32	8.76	8.87	45	c	-	-

Depth (cm)	pH (1:2.5)			E.C. (1:2.5)	O.C.	$CaCO_3$	Exchangeable bases					CEC	CEC/ Clay	Base saturation	ESP
							Ca	Mg	K	Na	Total				
	Water	$CaCl_2$	M KCl	dS m^{-1}	%	%	cmol kg^{-1}							%	%
0-18	6.54	-	-	0.07	0.60	0.00	2.68	1.38	0.44	0.42	4.91	5.84	0.48	84.07	7.11
18-33	5.90	-	-	0.07	0.52	0.00	3.99	1.27	0.09	0.37	5.71	8.61	0.26	66.32	4.29
33-58	6.16	-	-	0.07	0.44	0.00	4.92	1.67	0.08	0.55	7.22	10.00	0.24	72.23	5.50
58-90	6.39	-	-	0.06	0.40	0.00	4.30	2.02	0.08	0.46	6.87	9.21	0.21	74.61	5.05

Contd....

Soil Series: Gollarahatti (GHT), **Pedon:** RM-2
Location: $50^0$04'88.8"N, $75^0$37'65.2"E, (4D4A3I1f), Belhatti village, Shirahatti taluk, Gadag district.
Analysis at: NBSS&LUP, Regional Centre, Bengaluru **Classification:** Fine-loamy, mixed, isohyperthermic Typic Rhodustalfs

Depth (cm)	Horizon	Size class and particle diameter (mm)								Coarse fragments w/w (%)	Texture Class (USDA)	% Moisture	
		Total			Sand								
		Sand (2.0-0.05)	Silt (0.05-0.002)	Clay (<0.002)	Very coarse (2.0-1.0)	Coarse (1.0-0.5)	Medium (0.5-0.25)	Fine (0.25-0.1)	Very fine (0.1-0.05)			1/3 Bar	15 Bar
0-26	Ap	83.22	5.74	11.05	9.71	11.73	16.68	27.10	16.58	30	ls	-	-
26-63	Bt1	55.91	13.36	30.73	13.05	9.66	11.10	14.29	7.81	20	scl	-	-
63-84	Bt2	57.17	11.38	31.45	10.53	10.11	12.28	13.83	10.42	20	scl	-	-

Depth (cm)	pH (1:2.5)			E.C. (1:2.5)	O.C.	$CaCO_3$	Exchangeable bases					CEC	CEC/ Clay	Base saturation	ESP
							Ca	Mg	K	Na	Total				
	Water	$CaCl_2$	M KCl	dS m^{-1}	%	%	cmol kg^{-1}							%	%
0-26	5.70	-	-	0.06	0.20	0.00	1.50	0.60	0.09	0.13	2.32	3.17	0.29	73.00	4.10
26-63	6.26	-	-	0.04	0.24	0.00	7.35	1.55	0.09	0.17	9.15	9.89	0.32	93.00	1.72
63-84	6.50	-	-	0.05	0.20	0.47	-	-	0.09	0.21	0.30	10.18	0.32	100.00	2.06

Contd....

Series: Bidanagere (BDG), **Pedon**: RM-3
Location: $13^0$22'11"N, $76^0$38'03"E, (4D3D8G1a), Tharabenahalli village, Chikkanayakanahalli Taluk, Tumakuru District.
Analysis at: NBSS&LUP, Regional Centre, Bengaluru **Classification:** Clayey-skeletal, mixed, isohyperthermic Rhodic Paleustalfs

Depth (cm)	Horizon	Size class and particle diameter (mm)								Coarse fragments w/w (%)	Texture Class (USDA)	% Moisture	
		Total			Sand								
		Sand (2.0-0.05)	Silt (0.05-0.002)	Clay (<0.002)	Very coarse (2.0-1.0)	Coarse (1.0-0.5)	Medium (0.5-0.25)	Fine (0.25-0.1)	Very fine (0.1-0.05)			1/3 Bar	15 Bar
0-20	Ap	81.19	11.25	7.56	12.54	15.07	17.90	21.94	13.75	50	ls	-	-
20-35	Bt1	57.45	11.45	31.10	12.76	11.02	10.92	12.45	10.31	50	scl	-	-
35-92	Bt2	44.63	7.85	47.52	12.40	9.61	8.37	7.75	6.51	60	c	-	-

Depth (cm)	pH (1:2.5)			E.C. (1:2.5)	O.C.	$CaCO_3$	Exchangeable bases					CEC	CEC/ Clay	Base saturation	ESP
							Ca	Mg	K	Na	Total				
	Water	$CaCl_2$	M KCl	dS m^{-1}	%	%	cmol kg^{-1}							%	%
0-20	6.24	-	-	0.06	0.60	0.00	1.61	0.26	0.10	0.01	1.98	3.76	0.50	52.56	0.35
20-35	5.99	-	-	0.02	0.40	0.00	4.25	0.46	0.08	0.28	5.07	8.02	0.26	63.18	3.46
35-92	6.70	-	-	0.03	0.20	0.00	5.45	0.31	0.10	0.22	6.09	9.90	0.21	61.48	2.24

Contd....

Soil Series: Thimmasandra (TSD), **Pedon:** R-14
Location: 11°55'64.2"N, 76°51'82.9" E, (4B3A5K3b), Somanapura village, Chamarajanagara taluk and district
Analysis at: NBSS&LUP, Regional Centre, Bengaluru **Classification**: Fine, mixed, isohyperthermic Typic Haplustepts

Depth (cm)	Horizon	Size class and particle diameter (mm)								Coarse fragments w/w (%)	Texture Class (USDA)	% Moisture	
		Total			Sand								
		Sand (2.0-0.05)	Silt (0.05-0.002)	Clay (<0.002)	Very coarse (2.0-1.0)	Coarse (1.0-0.5)	Medium (0.5-0.25)	Fine (0.25-0.1)	Very fine (0.1-0.05)			1/3 Bar	15 Bar
0-19	Ap	12.27	25.92	61.81	0.98	0.98	1.52	3.91	4.89	-	c	-	-
19-33	Bw1	32.98	26.29	40.72	2.75	4.44	4.97	8.35	12.47	-	c	-	-
33-58	Bw2	10.21	27.99	61.81	0.98	1.30	1.19	2.17	4.56	-	c	-	-
58-83	Bw3	9.83	27.40	62.77	1.09	0.98	0.98	1.86	4.91	-	c	-	-
83-95	Bw4	6.17	26.07	67.76	0.99	0.77	0.55	0.99	2.86	-	c	-	-
95-116	Bw5	7.52	28.87	63.61	0.77	1.00	1.11	1.88	2.77	-	c	-	-

Depth (cm)	pH (1:2.5)			E.C. (1:2.5)	O.C.	$CaCO_3$	Exchangeable bases					CEC	CEC/ Clay	Base saturation	ESP
							Ca	Mg	K	Na	Total				
	Water	$CaCl_2$	M KCl	dS m^{-1}	%	%	cmol kg^{-1}							%	%
0-19	8.46	-	-	0.175	1.01	4.45	-	-	1.91	0.18	-	36.61	0.59	100	0.19
19-33	8.65	-	-	0.16	0.81	6.41	-	-	0.77	0.39	-	23.98	0.59	100	0.64
33-58	8.94	-	-	0.26	0.56	6.90	-	-	0.82	2.24	-	33.59	0.54	100	2.67
58-83	9.13	-	-	0.335	0.4	8.01	-	-	0.30	1.01	-	36.72	0.58	100	1.10
83-95	9.05	-	-	0.412	0.36	4.58	-	-	0.76	4.17	-	38.88	0.57	100	4.30
95-116	8.96	-	-	0.4	0.28	4.21	-	-	0.96	4.02	-	43.63	0.69	100	3.68

Contd....

Series Name: Gatareddihal(GRH), Pedon**:** R-7

Location: $15^0$14'20.8"N, $76^0$04'28.4" E Gudlanur village, Koppal Taluk and District

Analysis at: NBSS&LUP, Regional Centre, Bangalore. **Classification:** Very fine, smectitic, (cal) isohyperthermic Sodic Haplusterts

Depth (cm)	Horizon	Size class and particle diameter (mm)								Coarse fragments w/w (%)	Texture Class (USDA)	% Moisture	
		Total			Sand								
		Sand (2.0-0.05)	Silt (0.05-0.002)	Clay (<0.002)	Very coarse (2.0-1.0)	Coarse (1.0-0.5)	Medium (0.5-0.25)	Fine (0.25-0.1)	Very fine (0.1-0.05)			1/3 Bar	15 Bar
0-18	Ap	20.07	19.71	60.23	1.76	3.75	3.64	3.42	7.50	-	c	41.70	29.56
18-51	Bss1	15.11	17.47	67.42	3.16	3.04	2.25	3.38	3.27	-	c	59.43	38.52
51-80	Bss2	13.19	18.74	68.07	1.80	2.93	2.37	3.04	3.04	-	c	60.69	40.91
80-107	Bss3	17.54	19.50	62.96	2.46	4.13	3.24	4.25	3.46	-	c	57.25	37.31
107-131	BC	9.42	17.48	73.10	1.48	1.82	1.36	1.93	2.84	-	c	64.62	43.98

Depth (cm)	pH (1:2.5)			E.C. (1:2.5)	O.C.	$CaCO_3$	Exchangeable bases					CEC	CEC/ Clay	Base saturation	ESP
							Ca	Mg	K	Na	Total				
	Water	$CaCl_2$	M KCl	dS m^{-1}	%	%	cmol kg^{-1}							%	%
0-18	9.08	-	-	0.23	0.33	6.89	-	-	0.70	6.36	-	63.21	1.05	100.00	7.11
18-51	9.19	-	-	0.61	0.49	9.10	-	-	0.54	14.20	-	66.05	0.98	100.00	15.98
51-80	9.27	-	-	0.56	0.29	9.36	-	-	0.49	14.75	-	65.63	0.96	100.00	17.07
80-107	9.28	-	-	0.57	0.39	9.62	-	-	0.44	14.64	-	63.95	1.02	100.00	17.49
107-131	9.04	-	-	1.08	0.31	8.32	-	-	0.52	16.40	-	68.36	0.94	100.00	17.30

Chapter 5

INTERPRETATION FOR LAND RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

The most important soil and site characteristics that affect the land use and conservation needs of an area are land capability, land irrigability, soil depth, soil texture, coarse fragments, available water capacity, soil slope, soil erosion, soil reaction etc. These are interpreted from the data base generated through land resource inventory and several thematic maps are generated. These would help in identifying the areas suitable for growing crops and, soil and water conservation measures and structures needed thus helping to maintain good soil health for sustained crop production. The various thematic maps generated are described below.

5.1 Land Capability Classification

Land capability classification is an interpretative grouping of soil map units (soil phases) mainly based on inherent soil characteristics, external land features and environmental factors that limit the use of land for agriculture, pasture, forestry or other uses on a sustained basis (IARI, 1971). The land and soil characteristics used to group the land resources in an area into various land capability classes, subclasses and units are

Soil characteristics: Soil depth, soil texture, coarse fragments, soil reaction, available water capacity, calcareousness, salinity/alkali *etc*.

Land characteristics: Slope, erosion, drainage, rock outcrops.

Climate: Total rainfall and its distribution, and length of crop growing period.

The Land Capability Classification system is divided into land capability classes, subclasses and units based on the level of information available. Eight land capability classes are recognized. They are

Class I: They are very good lands that have no limitations or very few limitations that restrict their use.

Class II: They are good lands that have minor limitations and require moderate conservation practices.

Class III: They are moderately good lands that have severe limitations that reduce the choice of crops or that require special conservation practices.

Class IV: They are fairly good lands that have very severe limitations that reduce the choice of crops or that require very careful management.

Class V: Soils in these lands are not likely to erode, but have other limitations like wetness that are impractical to remove and as such not suitable for agriculture, but suitable for pasture or forestry with minor limitations.

Class VI: The lands have severe limitations that make them generally unsuitable for cultivation, but suitable for pasture or forestry with moderate limitations.

Class VII: The lands have very severe limitations that make them unsuitable for cultivation, but suitable for pasture or forestry with major limitations.

Class VIII: Soil and other miscellaneous areas (rock lands) that have very severe limitations that nearly preclude their use for any crop production, but suitable for wildlife, recreation and installation of wind mills.

The land capability subclasses are recognised based on the dominant limitations observed within a given land capability class. The subclasses are designated by adding a lower case letter like 'e', 'w', 's', or 'c' to the class numeral. The subclass "e" indicates that the main hazard is risk of erosion, "w" indicates drainage or wetness as a limitation for plant growth, "s" indicates shallow soil depth, coarse or heavy textures, calcareousness, salinity/alkali or gravelliness and "c" indicates limitation due to climate.

The land capability subclasses have been further subdivided into land capability units based on the kinds of limitations present in each subclass. Ten land capability units are identified in grouping the soil map units. They are stony or rocky (0), erosion hazard (slope, erosion) (1), coarse texture (sand, loamy sand, sandy loam) (2), fine texture (cracking clay, silty clay) (3), slowly permeable subsoil (4), coarse underlying material (5), salinity/alkali (6), stagnation, overflow, high ground water table (7), soil depth (8) and fertility problems (9). The capability units thus identified have similar soil and land characteristics that respond similarly to a given level of management. The soils of the microwatershed have been classified upto land capability subclass level.

The 20 soil map units identified in the Ballary-2 microwatershed are grouped under 3 Land capability classes and 6 land capability subclasses (Fig. 5.1). Entire cultivated area of about 232 ha (41%) is suitable for agriculture. An area of about 329 ha (58%) is under rock lands and 9 ha (2%) is under habitation and settlements.

An area of about 107 ha (19%) is good lands (Class II) with minor problems of soil, drainage and erosion and are distributed in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern and southern parts of the microwatershed. Major area about 109 ha (19%) is moderately good lands (Class III) with severe limitations of soil and erosion and are distributed in the western, eastern, southeastern and northern parts of the microwatershed. Fairly good lands (Class IV) cover an area about 16 ha (3%) and distributed in the northern part of the microwatershed with very severe limitations of soil and erosion. An area of about 329 ha (58%) and 9 ha (2%) is under rock outcrops and water bodies respectively and are distributed in the minor parts of the microwatershed.

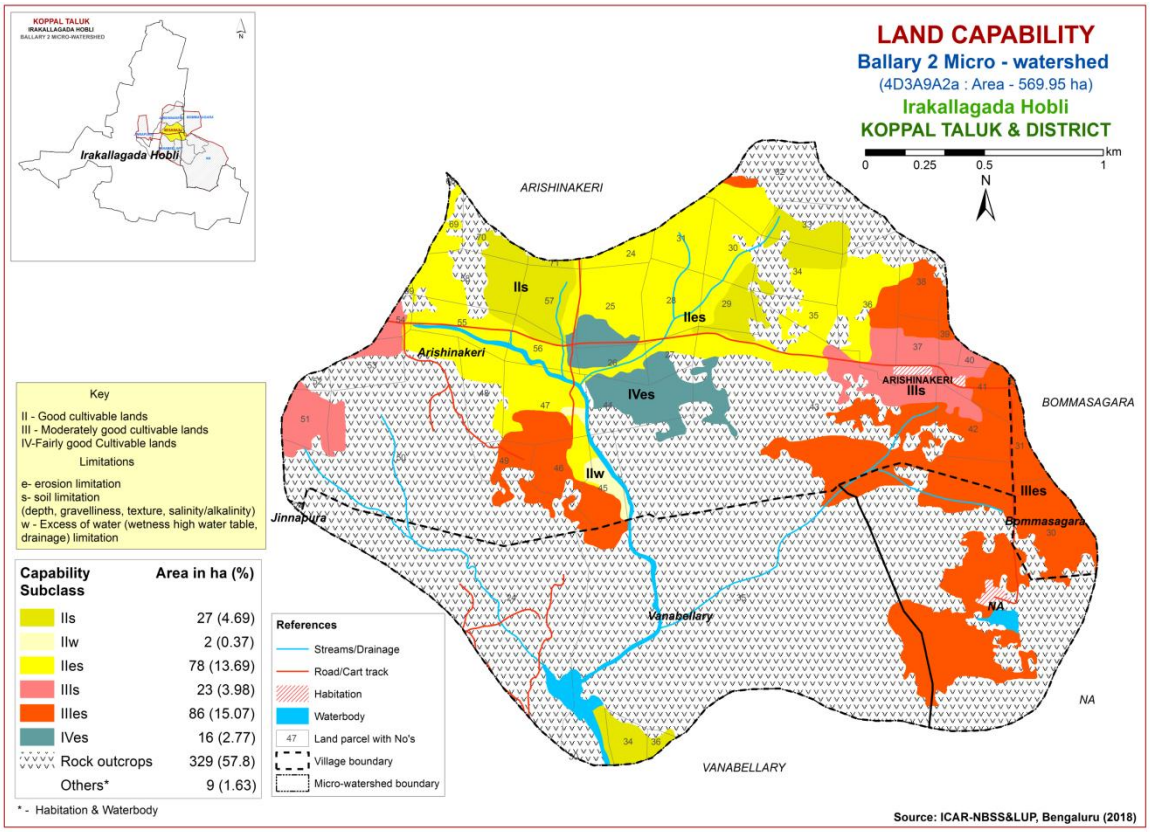


Fig. 5.1 Land Capability map of Ballary-2 Microwatershed

5.2 Soil Depth

Soil depth refers to the depth of the soil occurring above the parent material or hard rock. The depth of the soil determines the effective rooting depth for plants and in accordance with soil texture, mineralogy and gravel content, the capacity of the soil column to hold water and nutrient availability. Soil depth is one of the most important soil characteristic that is used in differentiating soils into different soil series. The soil depth classes used in identifying soils in the field are very shallow (<25 cm), shallow (25-50 cm), moderately shallow (50-75 cm), moderately deep (75-100 cm), deep (100-150 cm) and very deep (>150 cm). They were used to classify the soils into different depth classes and a soil depth map was generated (Fig. 5.2).

Very shallow and shallow (<25-50 cm) soils cover an area about 37 ha (7%) and are distributed in the northern, western and eastern part of the microwatershed. Major area of about 188 ha (33%) is under moderately shallow and moderately deep (50-100 cm) soils and are distributed in the eastern, northeastern, southeastern, northern, northwestern and western part of the microwatershed. Deep (100-150 cm) soils occupy an area of about 4 ha (1%) and occur in the southern part of the microwatershed. Very deep (>150 cm) soils occupy an area of 2 ha (<1%) and occur in the western part of the microwatershed.

The most productive lands cover about 6 ha (1%) where all climatically adopted long duration crops be grown. The problem soils cover about 37 ha (7%) area where only short duration crops can be grown and the probability of crop failure is high.

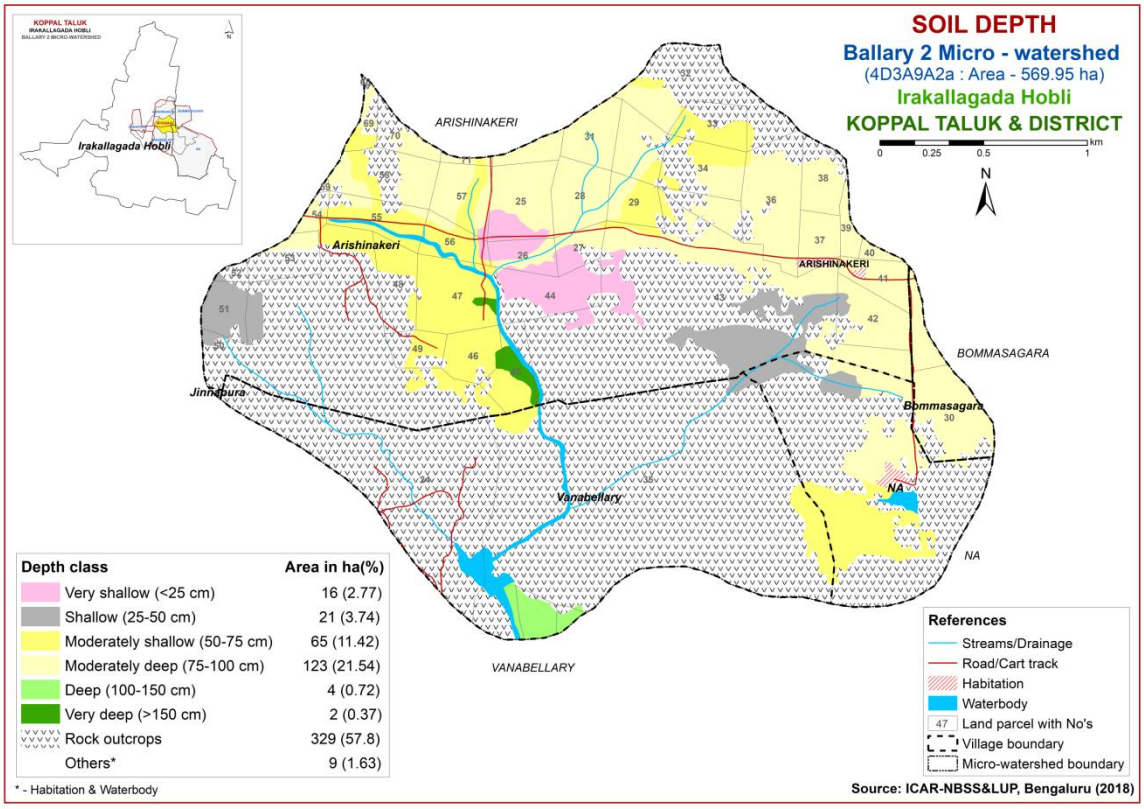


Fig. 5.2 Soil Depth map of Ballary-2 Microwatershed

5.3 Surface Soil Texture

Texture is an expression to indicate the coarseness or fineness of the soil as determined by the relative proportion of primary particles of sand, silt and clay. It has a direct bearing on the structure, porosity, adhesion and consistence. The surface layer of a soil to a depth of about 25 cm is the layer that is most used by crops and plants. The surface soil textural class provides a guide to understanding soil-water retention and availability, nutrient holding capacity, infiltration, workability, drainage, physical and chemical behaviour, microbial activity and crop suitability. The textural classes used for LRI were used to classify and a surface soil texture map showing sandy, loamy and clayey at the surface was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution in the microwatershed is shown in Fig.5.3.

An area of about 16 ha (3%) has soils that are sandy at the surface and are distributed in the northern part of the microwatershed. Major area of about 157 ha (28%) is loamy and is distributed in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern, eastern and southeastern part of the microwatershed. An area of 58 ha (10%) has soils that are clayey at the surface and occur in the eastern and southern part of the microwatershed.

Entire area has most productive lands with respect to surface soil texture except 3 per cent area where they are sandy soils. The clayey soils (10%) have high potential for soil-water retention and availability, and nutrient retention and availability, but have more problems of drainage, infiltration, workability and other physical problems. The other productive lands are loamy soils (28%) which also have high potential for soil-water retention and nutrient availability but have no drainage or other physical problems. The sandy soils (3%) are also productive for root and tuber crops, but these soils have the major limitation of moisture and nutrient retention capacity, hence frequent and shallow irrigation with balanced fertilizer application is to be followed in order to get better crop yields.

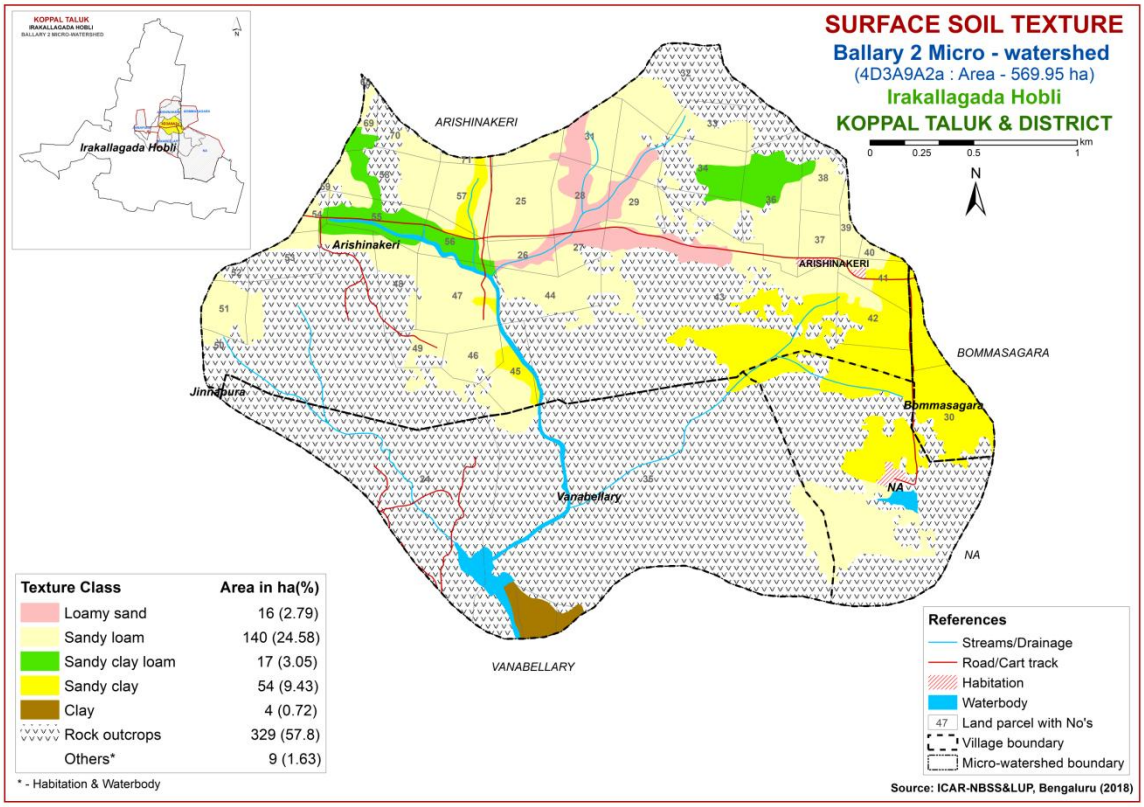


Fig. 5.3 Surface Soil Texture map of Ballary-2 Microwatershed

5.4 Soil Gravelliness

Gravel is the term used for describing coarse fragments between 2 mm and 7.5 cm diameter and stones for those between 7.5 cm and 25 cm. The presence of gravel and stones in soil reduces the volume of soil responsible for moisture and nutrient storage, drainage, infiltration and runoff, and hinders plant growth by impeding root growth and seedling emergence, intercultural operations and farm mechanization. The gravelliness classes used in LRI were used to classify the soils and using these classes, a gravelliness map was generated. The area extent and their spatial distribution in the microwatershed is shown in Fig.5.4.

An area of about 6 ha (1%) has non gravelly (<15%) soils and occur in the western and southern part of the microwatershed. Major area of about 164 ha (29%) has gravelly (15-35%) soils and distributed in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern, eastern and southeastern part of the microwatershed. An area of about 53 ha (9%) has very gravelly (35-60%) soils and occur in the eastern, western and northern part of the microwatershed. Extremely gravelly (60-80%) soils cover an area of about 7 ha (1%) and distributed in the northeastern part of the microwatershed

An area of about 6 ha (1%) are most productive lands with respect to gravelliness. They are non-gravelly with less than 15 per cent gravel and have potential for growing both annual and perennial crops. The problem lands cover about 217 ha (38%) that are gravelly to very gravelly where only medium or short duration crops can be grown and area about 7 ha (1%) that are extremely gravelly where no crops can be grown.

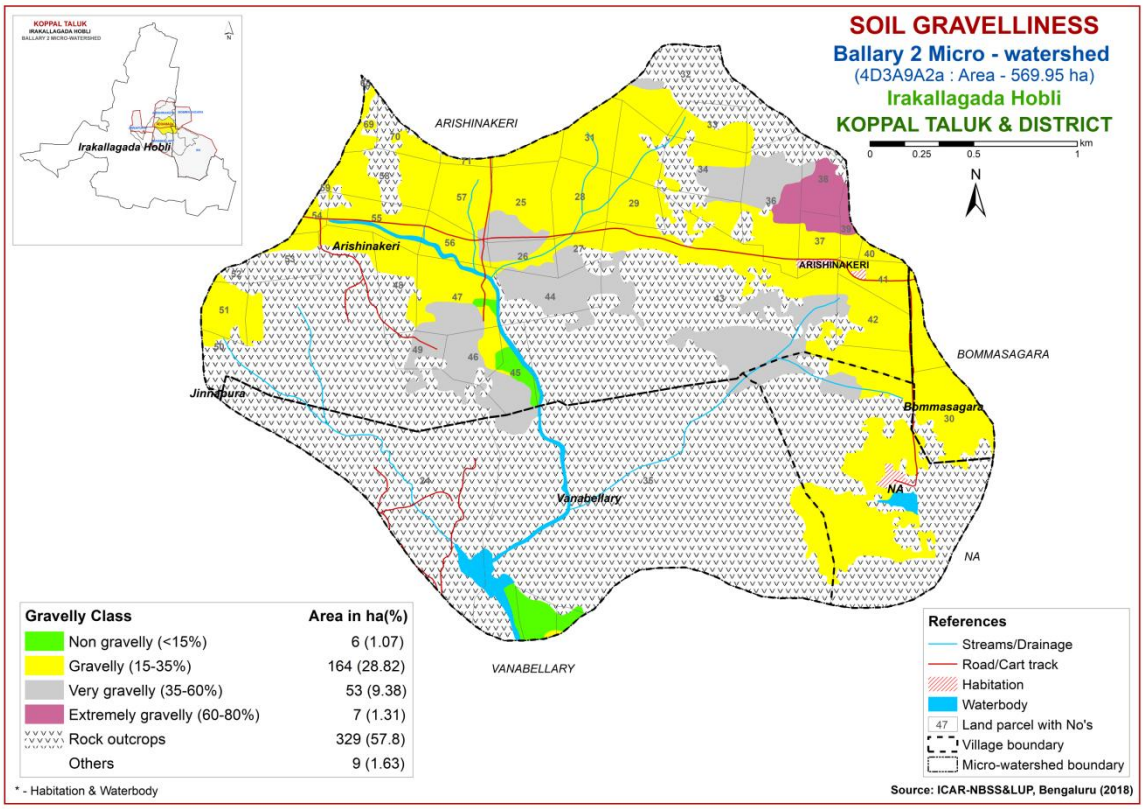


Fig. 5.4 Soil Gravelliness map of Ballary-2 Microwatershed

5.5 Available Water Capacity

The soil available water capacity (AWC) is estimated based on the ability of the soil column to retain water between the tensions of 0.33 and 15 bar in a depth of 100 cm or the entire solum if the soil is shallower. The AWC of the soils (soil series) as estimated by considering the soil texture, mineralogy, soil depth and gravel content (Sehgal *et al.*, 1990) and accordingly the soil map units were grouped into five AWC classes *viz*, very low (<50 mm/m), low (50-100 mm/m), medium (100-150 mm/m), high (150-200 mm/m)

and very high (>200 mm/m) and using these values, an AWC map was generated (Fig. 5.5).

Major area of about 225 ha (39%) has soils that are very low to low (<50-100 mm/m) in available water capacity and are distributed in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern, eastern and southeastern part of the microwatershed. An area of about 6 ha (1%) is very high (>200 mm/m) in available water capacity and occur in the western and southern part of the microwatershed.

An area of about 156 ha (27%) in the microwatershed has soils that are problematic with regard to available water capacity. Here, only short duration crops can be grown and the probability of crop failure is very high. These areas are best put to other alternative uses. An area of about 6 ha (1%) has soils that have very high potential (>200 mm/m) with regard to available water capacity where all climatically adapted long duration crops can be grown successfully.

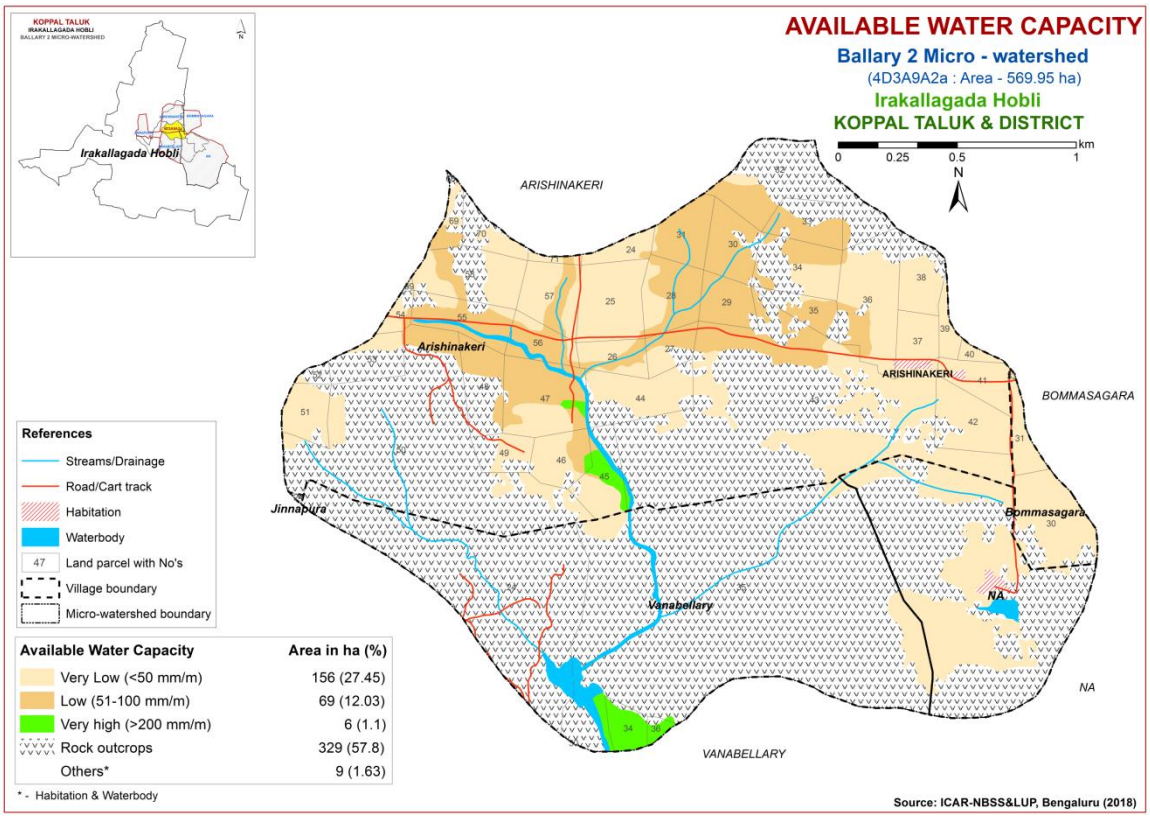


Fig. 5.5 Soil Available Water Capacity map of Ballary-2 Microwatershed

5.6 Soil Slope

Soil slope refers to the inclination of the surface of the land. It is defined by gradient, shape and length, and is an integral feature of any soil as a natural body. Slope is considered important in soil genesis, land use and land development. The length and gradient of slope influences the rate of runoff, infiltration, erosion and deposition. The soil map units were grouped into different slope classes and a slope map was generated

showing the area extent and their geographic distribution of different slope classes in the microwatershed (Fig. 5.6).

An area of about 2 ha (<1%) falls under nearly level (0-1% slope) lands and is distributed in the western part of the microwatershed. Maximum area of about 214 ha (38%) falls under very gently sloping (1-3% slope) lands and is distributed in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern, eastern, eastern, southeastern and southern part of the microwatershed. An area of about 15 ha (3%) falls under gently sloping (3-5%) lands and occur in the northern and western part of the microwatershed.

An area of about 216 ha (38%) in the microwatershed has soils that have high potential in respect of soil slopes. In these areas, all climatically adapted annual and perennial crops can be grown without much soil and water conservation and other land development measures. An area of about 15 ha (3%) in the microwatershed are problematic and require soil and water conservation measures in order to increase the productivity of soils.

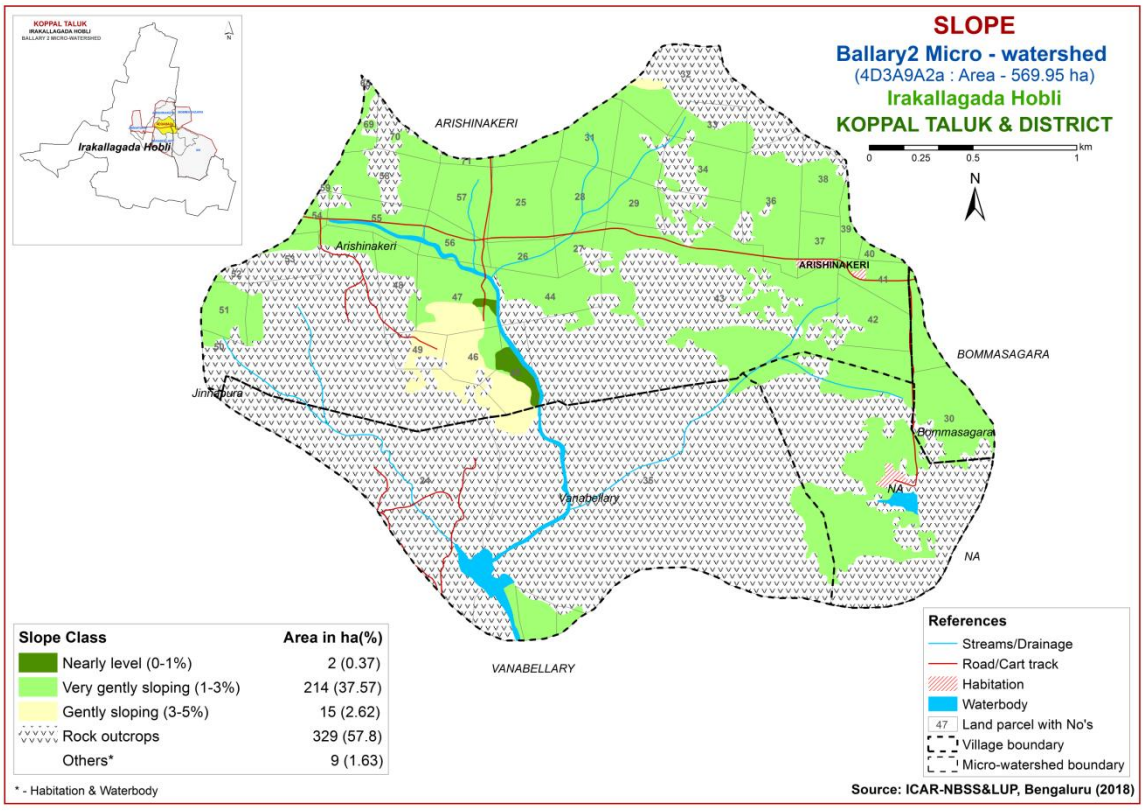


Fig. 5.6 Soil Slope map of Ballary-2 Microwatershed

5.7 Soil Erosion

Soil erosion refers to the wearing away of the earth's surface by the forces of water, wind and ice involving detachment and transport of soil by raindrop impact. It is used for accelerated soil erosion resulting from disturbance of the natural landscape by burning, excessive grazing and indiscriminate felling of forest trees and tillage, all usually by man. The erosion classes showing an estimate of the current erosion status as judged

from field observations in the form of rills, gullies or a carpet of gravel on the surface are recorded. Four erosion classes, viz, slight erosion (e1), moderate erosion (e2), severe erosion (e3) and very severe erosion (e4) are recognized. The soil map units were grouped into different erosion classes and a soil erosion map generated. The area extent and their spatial distribution in the microwatershed is given in Figure 5.7.

Soils that are slightly eroded (e1 class) cover an area of 52 ha (9%) and are distributed in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern and southern part of the microwatershed. Soils that are moderately eroded (e2 class) cover a major area of 180 ha (32%) and are distributed in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern, eastern and southeastern part of the microwatershed.

An area of about 180 ha (32%) in the microwatershed is problematic because of moderate erosion. For these areas, taking up soil and water conservation and other land development measures are needed.

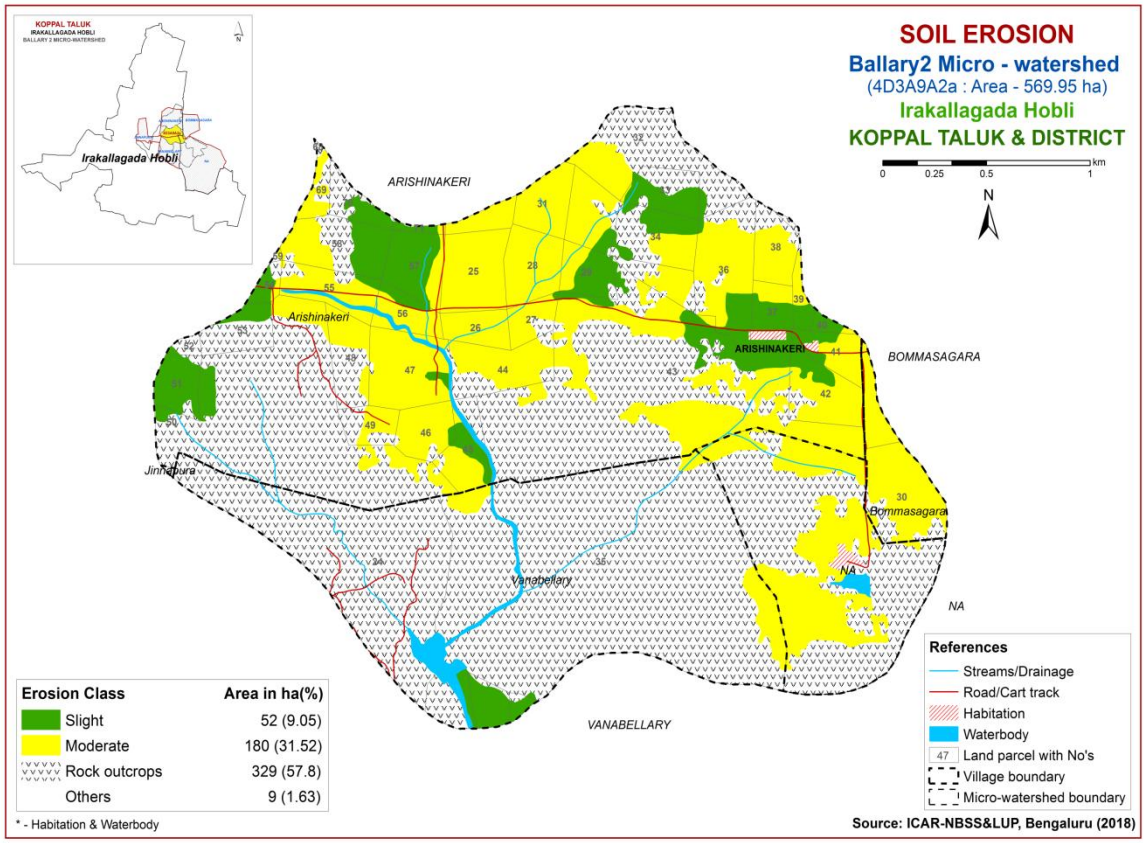


Fig. 5.7 Soil Erosion map of Ballary-2 Microwatershed

Chapter 6

FERTILITY STATUS

Soil fertility plays an important role in increasing crop yield. The adoption of high yielding varieties that require high amounts of nutrients has resulted in deficiency symptoms in crops and plants due to imbalanced fertilization and poor inherent fertility status, as these areas are characterised by low rainfall and high temperatures. Hence, it is necessary to know the fertility (macro and micro nutrients) status of the soils of the watersheds for assessing the kind and amount of fertilizers required for each of the crop intended to be grown. For this purpose, the surface soil samples collected from the grid points (one soil sample at every 320 m grid interval) all over the microwatershed through land resource inventory in the year 2017 were analysed for pH, EC, organic carbon, available phosphorus and potassium, and for micronutrients like zinc, boron, copper, iron and manganese, and secondary nutrient sulphur.

Soil fertility data generated has been assessed and individual maps for all the nutrients for the microwatershed have been generated using the Kriging method under GIS. The village/survey number wise fertility data for the microwatershed is given in Appendix-II.

6.1 Soil Reaction (pH)

The soil analysis of the Ballary-2 microwatershed for soil reaction (pH) showed that major area of about 178 ha (31%) is under strongly acid to slightly acid (pH 5.0-6.5) in soil reaction and are distributed in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern and eastern part of the microwatershed. An area of about 52 ha (9%) is under neutral (pH 6.5-7.3) in soil reaction and are distributed in the northwestern, eastern, southeastern and southern part of the microwatershed. An area of about 1 ha (<1%) is under slightly alkaline (pH 7.3-7.8) in soil reaction and occur in the southeastern part of the microwatershed (Fig.6.1). Thus major soils covering 178 ha (31%) area are under acidic, 52 ha (9%) is under neutral and 1 ha (<1%) is under alkaline condition.

6.2 Electrical Conductivity (EC)

The Electrical Conductivity of the soils of the entire microwatershed area is <2 dS m^{-1} (Fig 6.2) and as such the soils are non-saline.

6.3 Organic Carbon (OC)

The soil organic carbon content (an index of available Nitrogen) of the microwatershed is low (<0.5%) in an area about 4 ha (1%) and distributed in the southern part of the microwatershed. Medium (0.5-0.75%) in an area of about 76 ha (13%) and occur in the western, northwestern, northern and southeastern part of the microwatershed. Major area of about 151 ha (27%) is high (>0.75%) in organic carbon and is distributed in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern and eastern part of the microwatershed (Fig.6.3).

6.4 Available Phosphorus

Major area of about 162 ha (28%) is medium (23-57 kg/ha) in available phosphorus and are distributed in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern and eastern part of the microwatershed. High (>57 kg/ha) in available phosphorus covers an area of about 69 ha (12%) and distributed in the western, eastern, southeastern and southern part of the microwatershed (Fig 6.4).

6.5 Available Potassium

An area of about 85 ha (15%) is low (<145 kg/ha) in available potassium and are distributed in the western, northwestern, northern and southern part of the microwatershed. Maximum area of about 118 ha (21%) is medium (145-337 kg/ha) and are distributed in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern, eastern and southeastern part of the microwatershed. An area of about 28 ha (5%) is high (>337 kg/ha) and are distributed in the eastern part of the microwatershed (Fig.6.5).

6.6 Available Sulphur

Major area of about 204 ha (36%) is low (<10 ppm) in available sulpur and are distributed in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern and eastern part of the microwatershed. An area of about 23 ha (4%) is medium (10-20 ppm) and occur in the eastern and southeastern part of the microwatershed. An area of about 4 ha (1%) is high (>20 ppm) and are distributed in the southern part of the microwatershed (Fig.6.6).

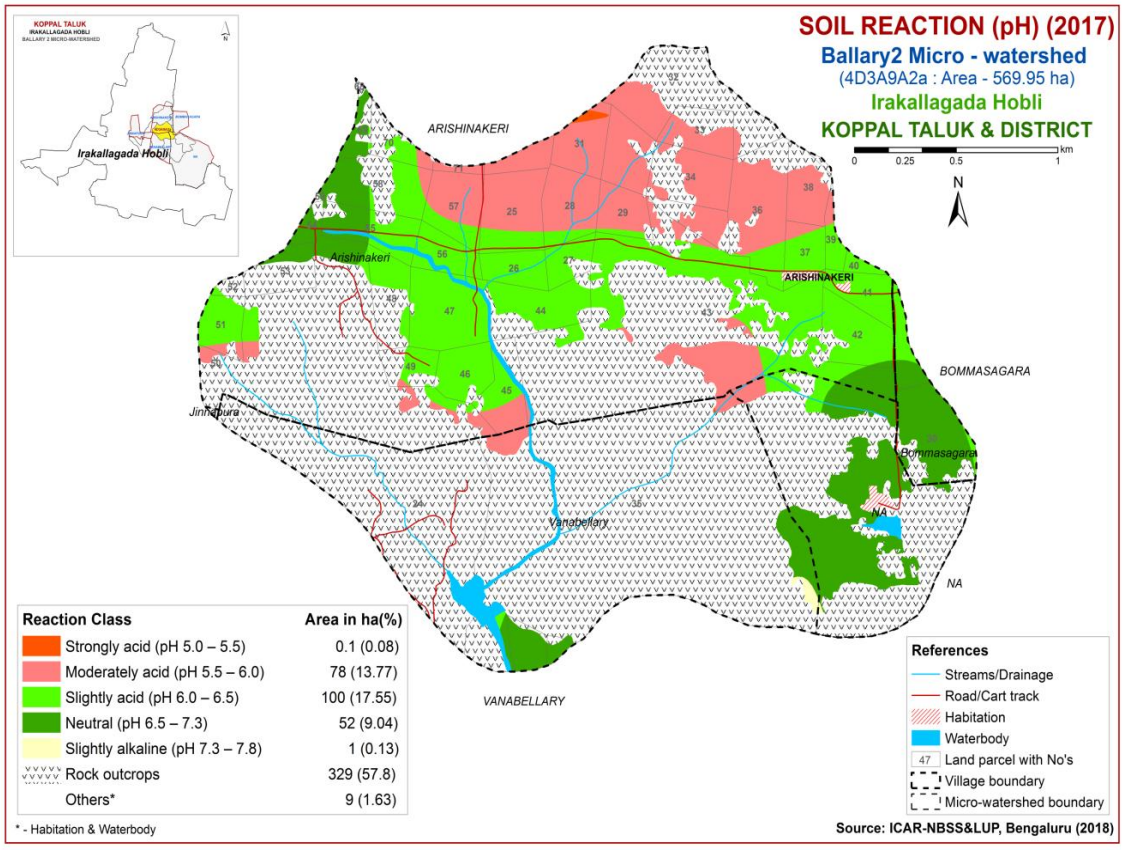


Fig.6.1 Soil Reaction (pH) map of Ballary-2 Microwatershed

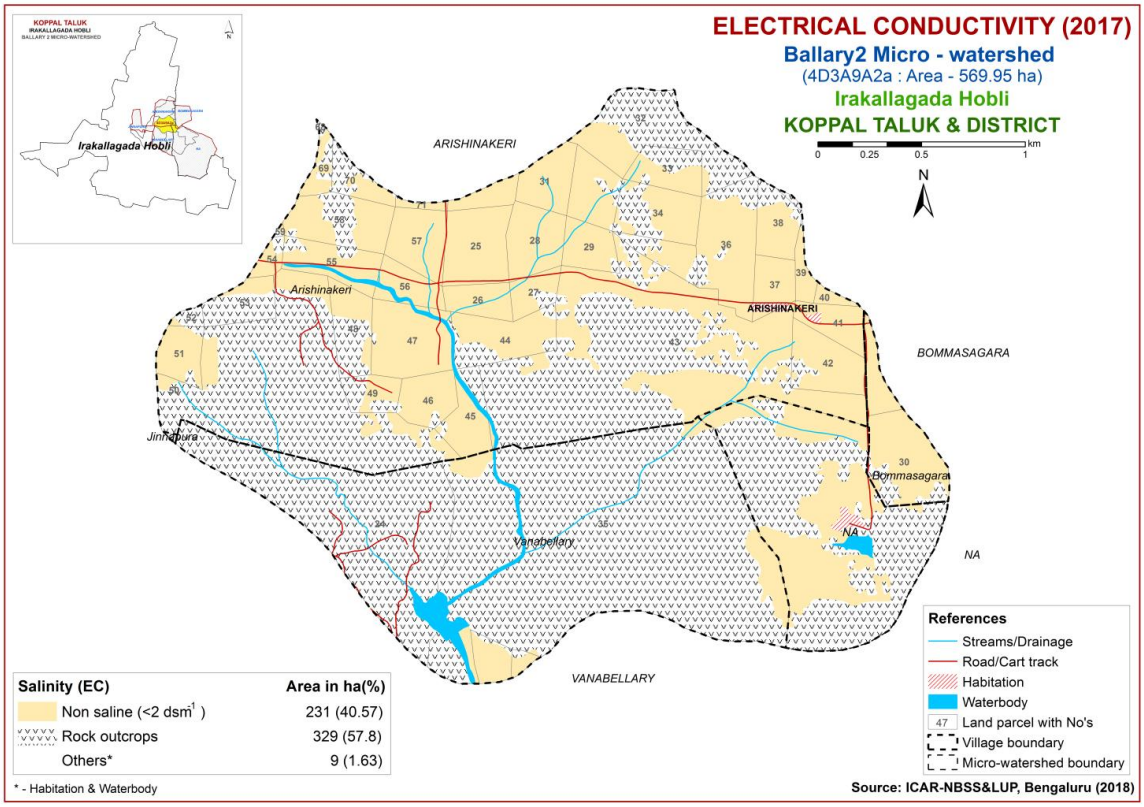


Fig.6.2 Electrical Conductivity (EC) map of Ballary-2 Microwatershed

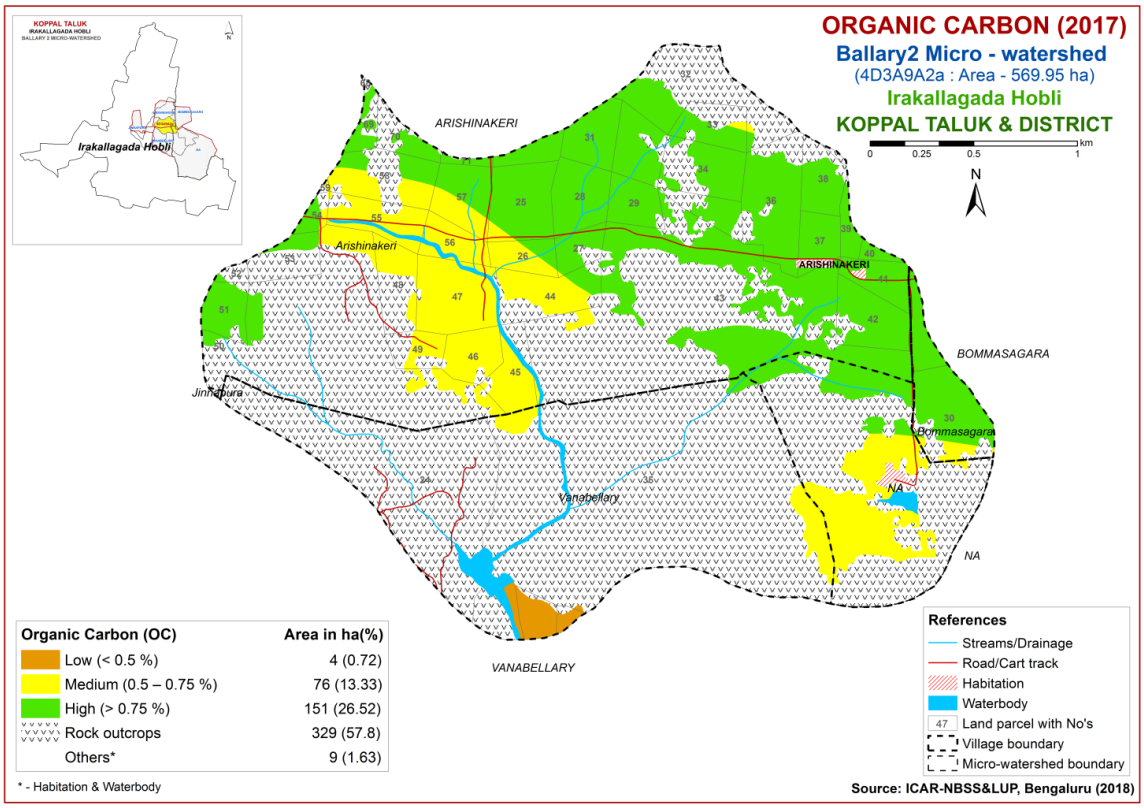


Fig.6.3 Soil Organic Carbon (OC) map of Ballary-2 Microwatershed

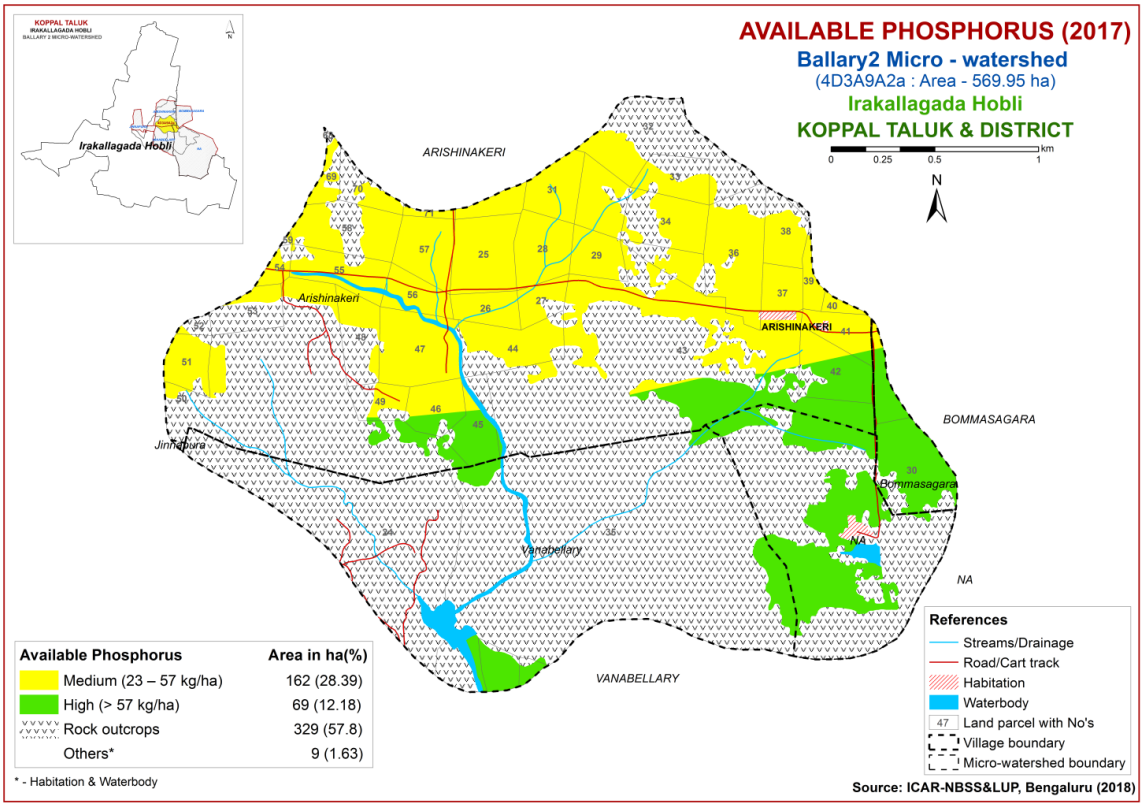


Fig.6.4 Soil Available Phosphors map of Ballary-2 Microwatershed

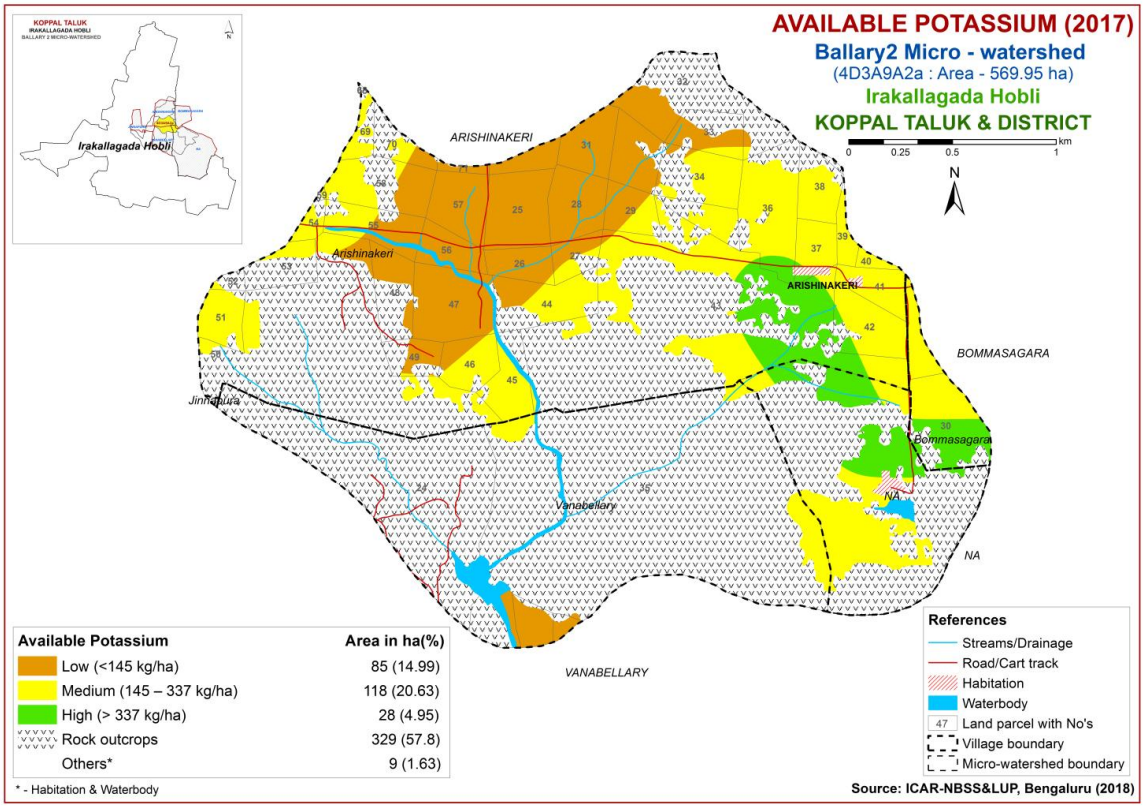


Fig.6.5 Soil Available Potassium map of Ballary-2 Microwatershed

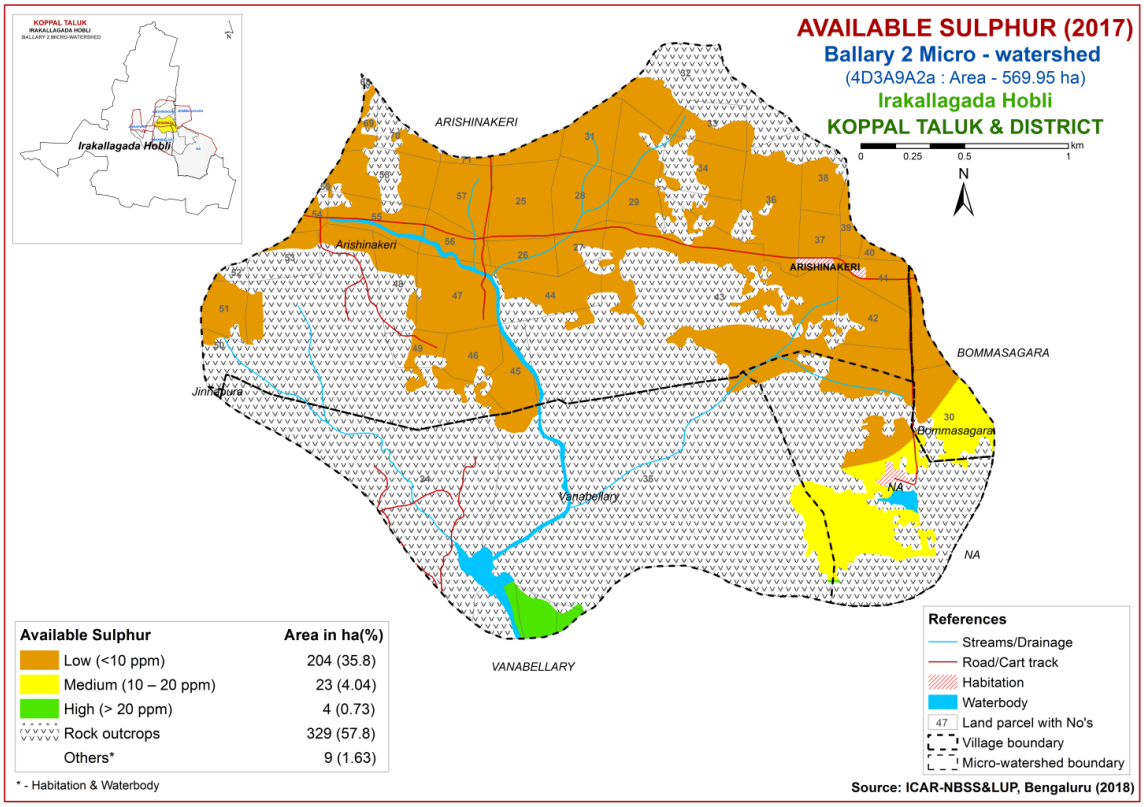


Fig.6.6 Soil Available Sulphur map of Ballary-2 Microwatershed

6.7 Available Boron

Available boron content is low (<0.5 ppm) in major area of 231 ha (40%) in the microwatershed and is distributed in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern, eastern, southeastern and southern part of the microwatershed. An area of about 1 ha (<1%) is medium (0.5-1.0 ppm) in available boron and is distributed in the northeastern part of the microwatershed (Fig.6.7).

6.8 Available Iron

Available iron content is sufficient (>4.5 ppm) in the entire cultivated area of the microwatershed (Fig 6.8).

6.9 Available Manganese

Available manganese content is sufficient (>1.0 ppm) in the entire cultivated area of the microwatershed (Fig 6.9).

6.10 Available Copper

Available copper content is sufficient (>0.2 ppm) in the entire cultivated microwatershed area (Fig 6.10).

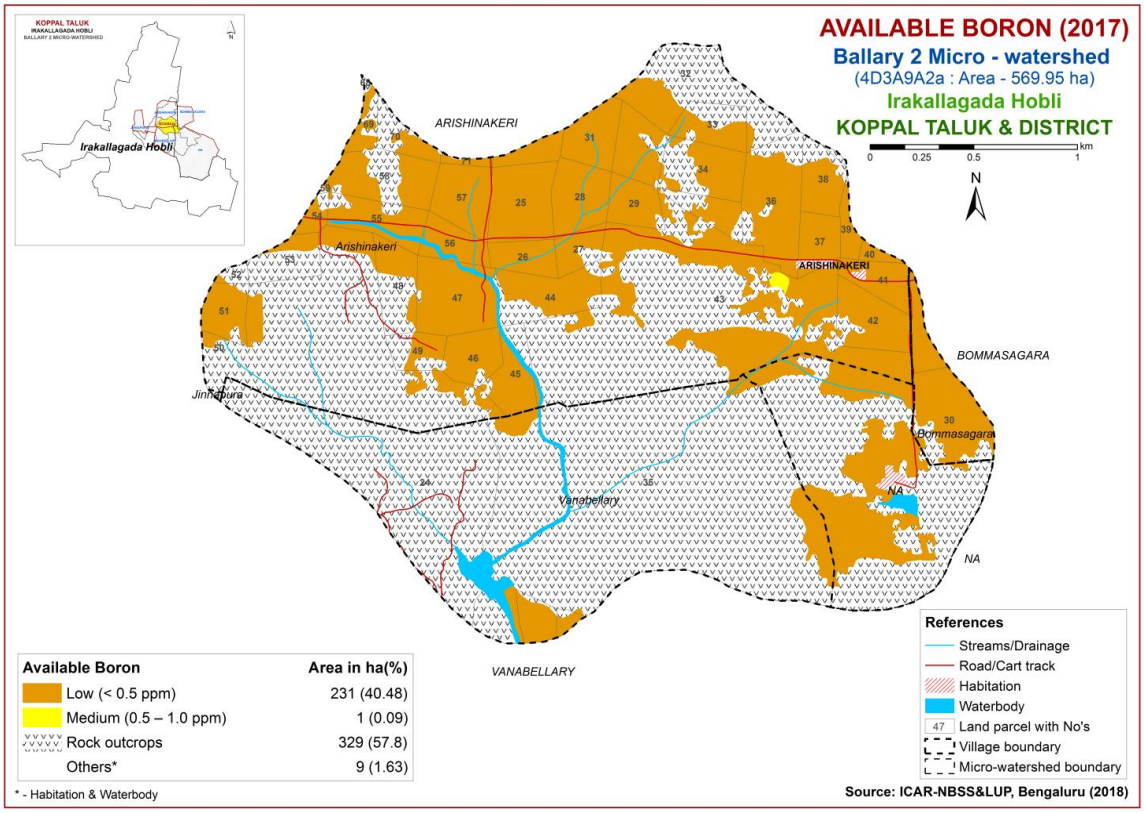


Fig.6.7 Soil Available Boron map of Ballary-2 Microwatershed

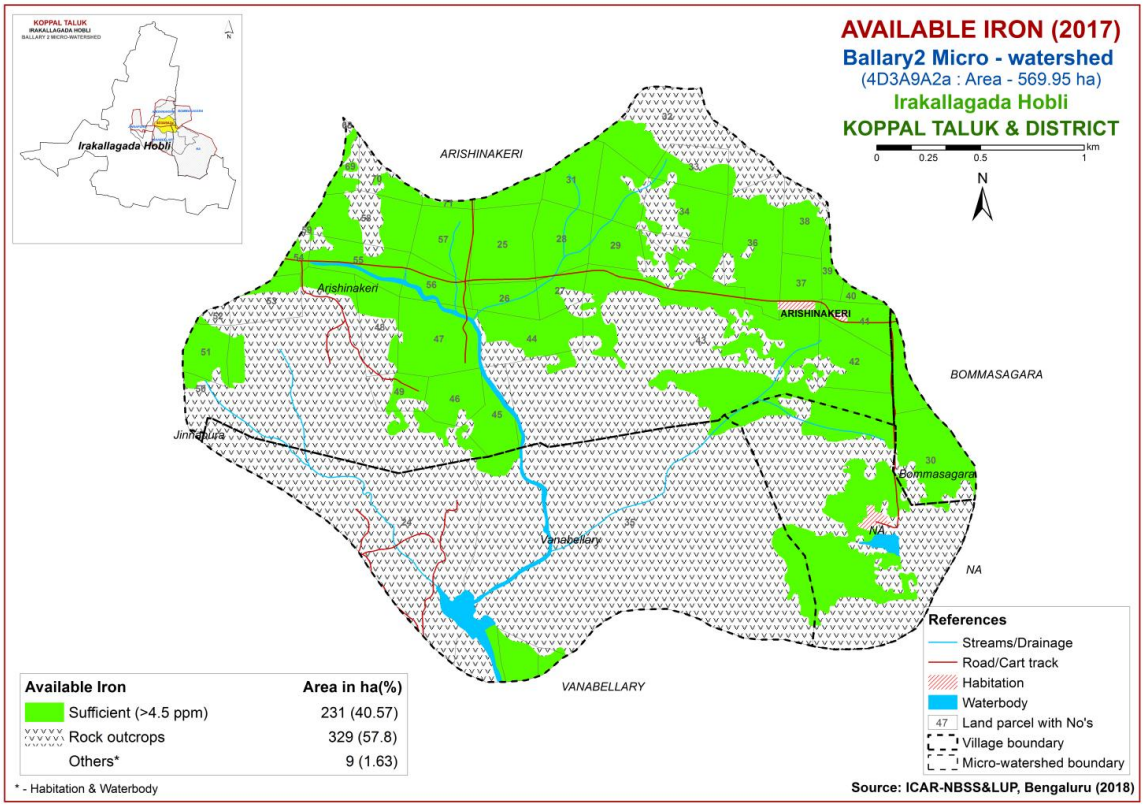


Fig.6.8 Soil Available Iron map of Ballary-2 Microwatershed

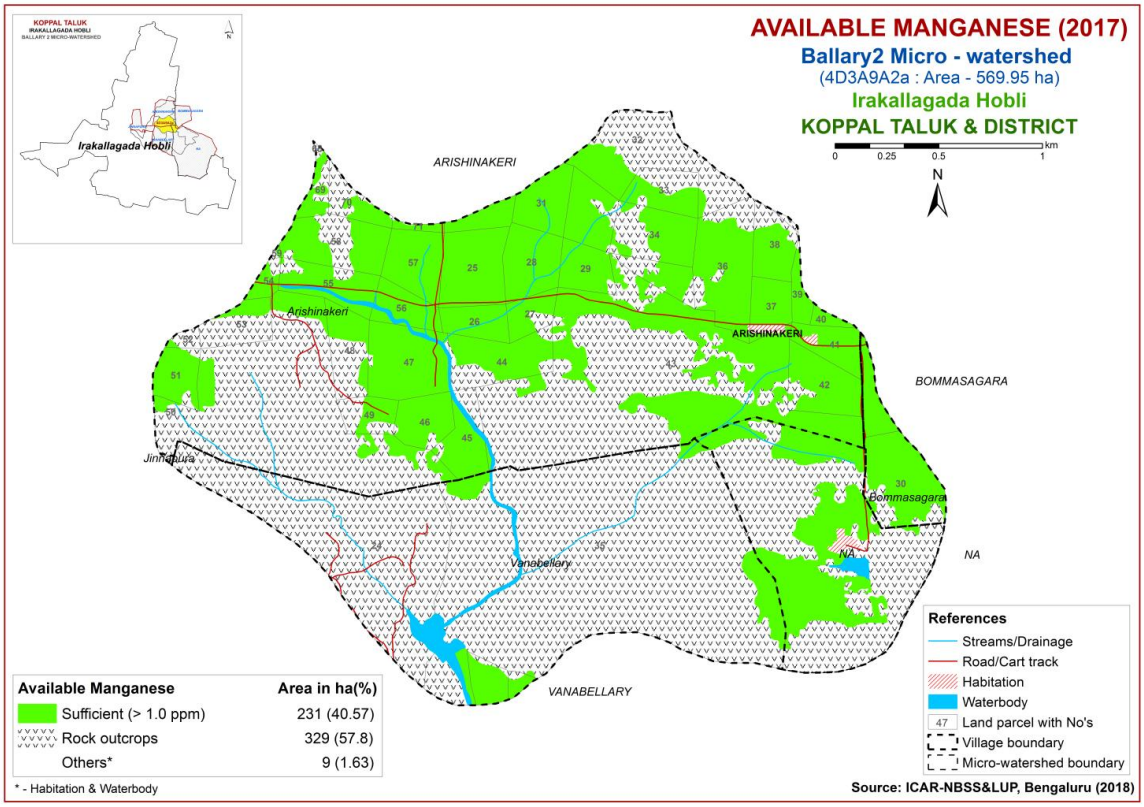


Fig.6.9 Soil Available Manganese map of Ballary-2 Microwatershed

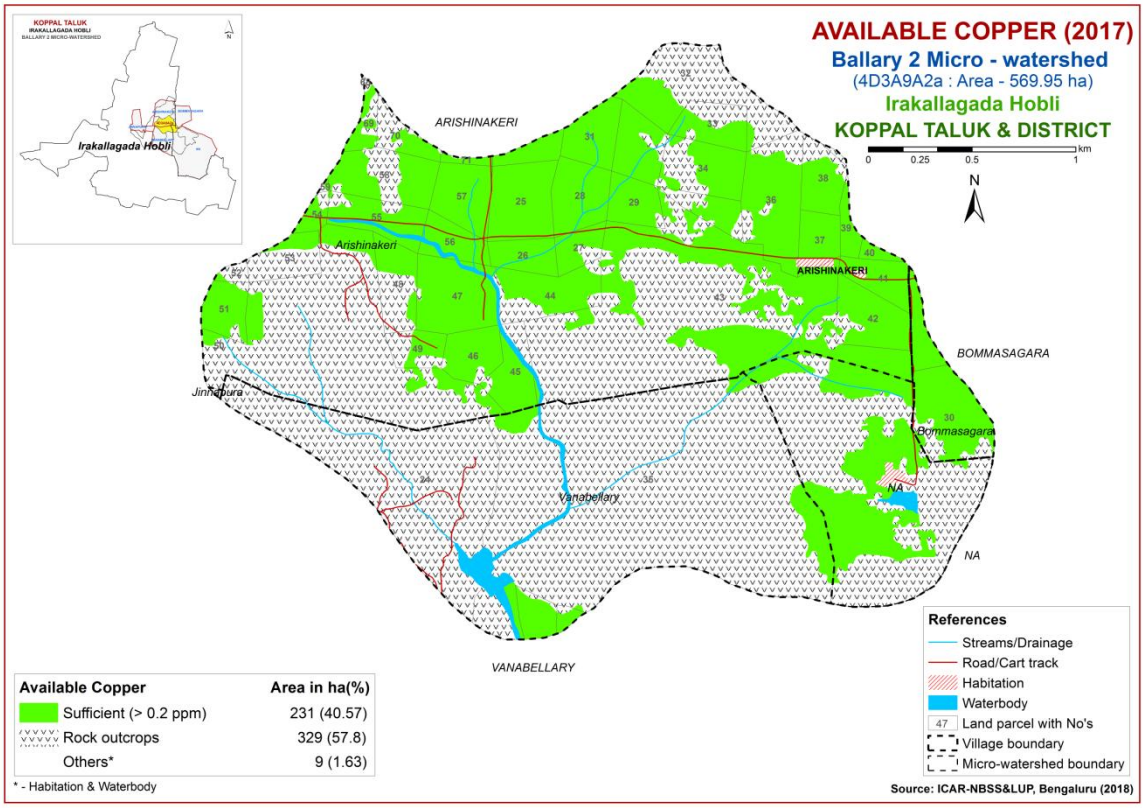


Fig.6.10 Soil Available Copper map of Ballary-2 Microwatershed

6.11 Available Zinc

Available zinc content is deficient (<0.6 ppm) in the major area of about 227 ha (40%) and distributed in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern, eastern, southeastern and southern part of the microwatershed. An area of about 5 ha (1%) is sufficient (>0.6 ppm) and are distributed in the western part of the microwatershed (Fig 6.11).

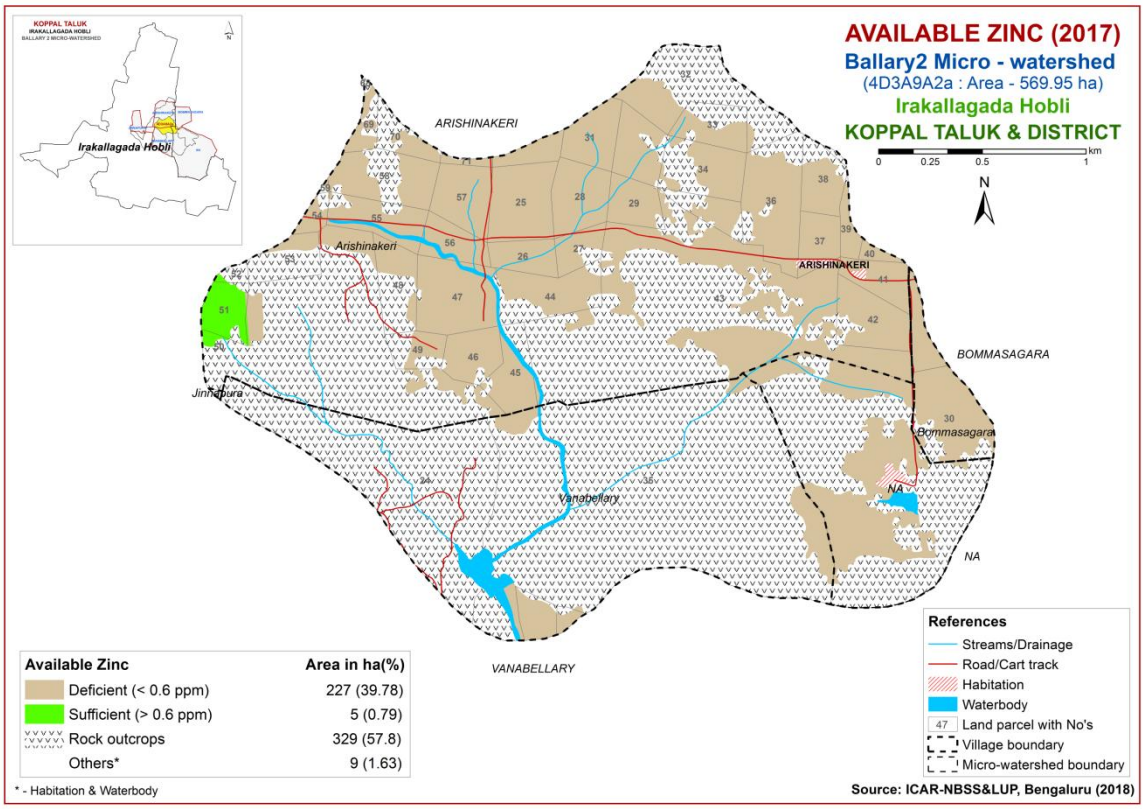


Fig.6.11 Soil Available Zinc map of Ballary-2 Microwatershed

Chapter 7

LAND SUITABILITY FOR MAJOR CROPS

The soil and land resource units (soil phases) of Ballary-2 Microwatershed were assessed for their suitability for growing food, fodder, fibre and other horticulture crops by following the procedure as outlined in FAO, 1976 and 1983. Crop requirements were developed for each of the crop from the available research data and also by referring to Naidu *et. al.* (2006) and Natarajan *et. al* (2015). The soil and land characteristics (Table 7.1) were matched with the crop requirements (Tables 7.2 to 7.32) to arrive at the crop suitability. The soil and land characteristics table and crop requirements tables are given at the end of the chapter. In FAO land suitability classification, two orders are recognized. Order S-Suitable and Order N- Not suitable. The orders have Classes, subclasses and units. Order-S has three classes, Class S1-Highly Suitable, Class S2-Moderately Suitable and Class S3-Marginally Suitable. Order N has two classes, N1- Currently not Suitable and N2-Permanently not Suitable. There are no subclasses within the Class S1 as they will have very minor or no limitations for crop growth. Classes S2, S3, N1 and N2 are divided into subclasses based on the kinds of limitations encountered. The limitations that affect crop production are 'c' for erratic rainfall and its distribution and length of growing period (LGP), 'e' for erosion hazard, 'r' for rooting condition, 't' for lighter or heavy texture, 'g' for gravelliness or stoniness, 'n' for nutrient availability, 'l' for topography, 'm' for moisture availability, 'z' for calcareousness and 'w' for drainage. These limitations are indicated as lower case letters to the class symbol. For example, moderately suitable lands with the limitations of soil depth and erosion are designated as S2re. For the microwatershed, the soil mapping units were evaluated and classified up to subclass level.

Using the above criteria, the soil map units of the microwatershed were evaluated and land suitability maps for 31 major agricultural and horticultural crops were generated. The detailed information on the kind of suitability of each of the soil phase for the crops assessed are given village/ survey number wise for the microwatershed in Appendix-III

7.1 Land Suitability for Sorghum (*Sorghum bicolor*)

Sorghum is one of the major food crop grown in Karnataka in an area of 10.47 lakh ha in Bijapur, Gulbarga, Raichur, Bidar, Belgaum, Dharwad, Bellary, Chitradurga, Mysore and Chamarajnagar districts. The crop requirements for growing sorghum (Table 7.2) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) of the soils of the microwatershed and land a suitability map for growing sorghum was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure. 7.1.

An area about 4 ha (1%) area is highly suitable (Class S1) lands for growing sorghum and occur in the southern part of the microwatershed. An area of about 100 ha (18%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) for growing sorghum and are distributed in the

western, northwestern, northern and southeastern part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of rooting depth, gravelliness and drainage. Major area of about 104 ha (18%) is marginally suitable (Class S3) for growing sorghum with moderate limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness and occur in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern and eastern part of the microwatershed. Currently not suitable (Class N1) lands for growing sorghum cover an area about 23 ha (4%) and distributed in the northern and northeastern part of the microwatershed with severe limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness.

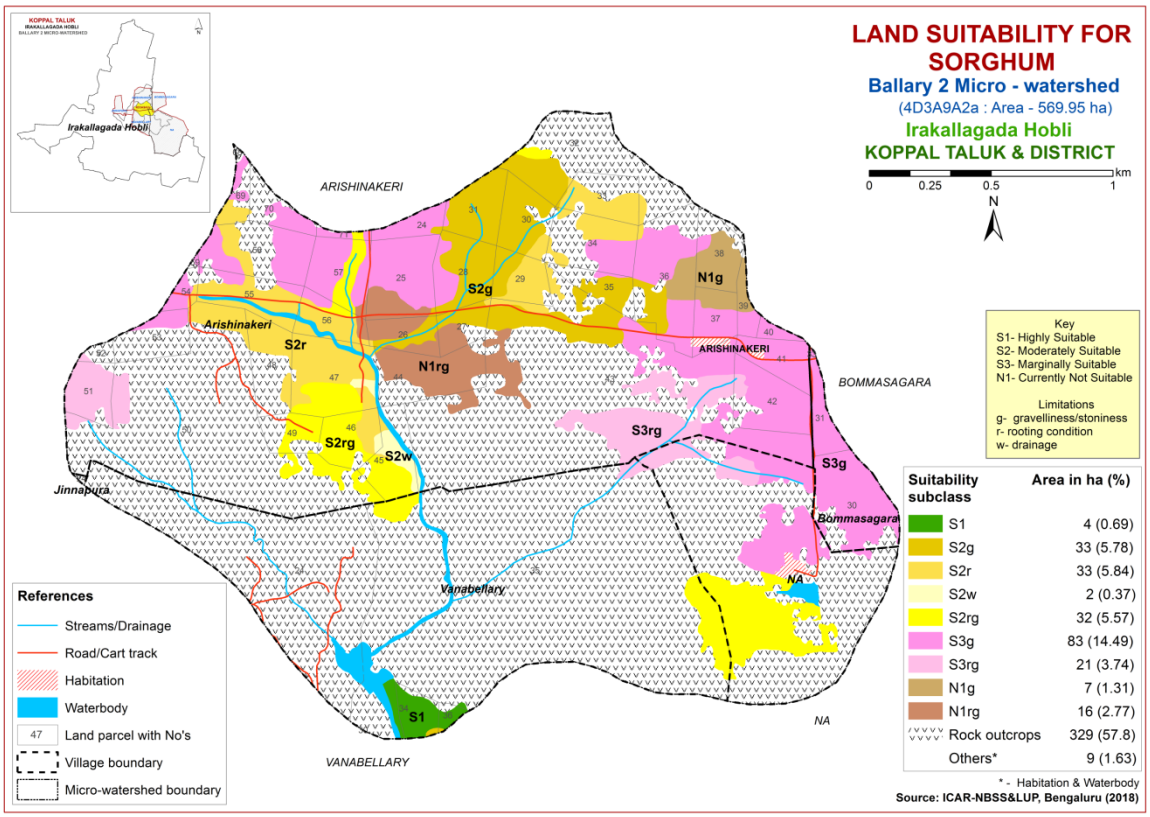


Fig. 7.1 Land Suitability map of Sorghum

7.2 Land Suitability for Maize (*Zea mays*)

Maize is one of the most important food crop grown in an area of 13.37 lakh ha in almost all the districts of the State. The crop requirements for growing maize (Table 7.3) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing maize was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed is given in Figure 7.2.

An area of about 104 ha (18%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) lands for growing maize with minor limitations of texture, rooting depth and gravelliness and are distributed in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern, southeastern and southern part of the microwatershed. An area of about 104 ha (18%) is marginally suitable (Class S3) for growing maize with moderate limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness and occur in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern and eastern part of the

microwatershed. Currently not suitable (Class N1) lands for growing maize cover an area about 23 ha (4%) and distributed in the northern and northeastern part of the microwatershed with severe limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness.

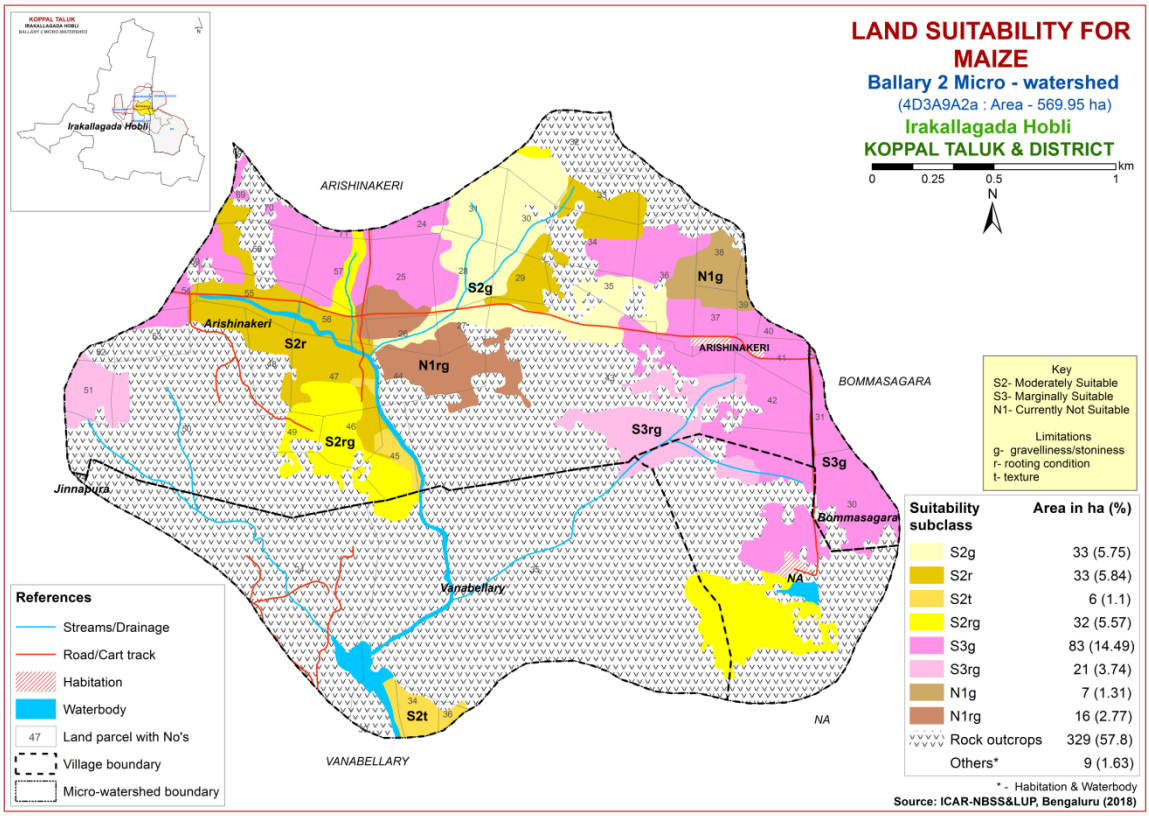


Fig. 7.2 Land Suitability map of Maize

7.3 Land Suitability for Bajra (*Pennisetum glaucum)*

Bajra is one of the major food crop grown in an area of 2.34 lakh ha in Karnataka in the northern districts. The crop requirements (Table 7.4) for growing bajra were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) of the soils of the microwatershed and land suitability map for growing bajra was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.3.

An area of about 33 ha (6%) is highly suitable (Class S1) lands for growing bajra and are distributed in the northern and northeastern part of the microwatershed. Maximum area of about 103 ha (18%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) for growing bajra with minor limitations of texture, rooting depth and gravelliness and are distributed in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern, southeastern and southern part of the microwatershed. An area of about 79 ha (14%) is marginally suitable (Class S3) for growing maize with moderate limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness and are distributed in the western, northeastern and eastern part of the microwatershed. Currently not suitable (Class N1) lands for growing bajra cover an area about 16 ha (3%) and

distributed in the northern part of the microwatershed with severe limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness.

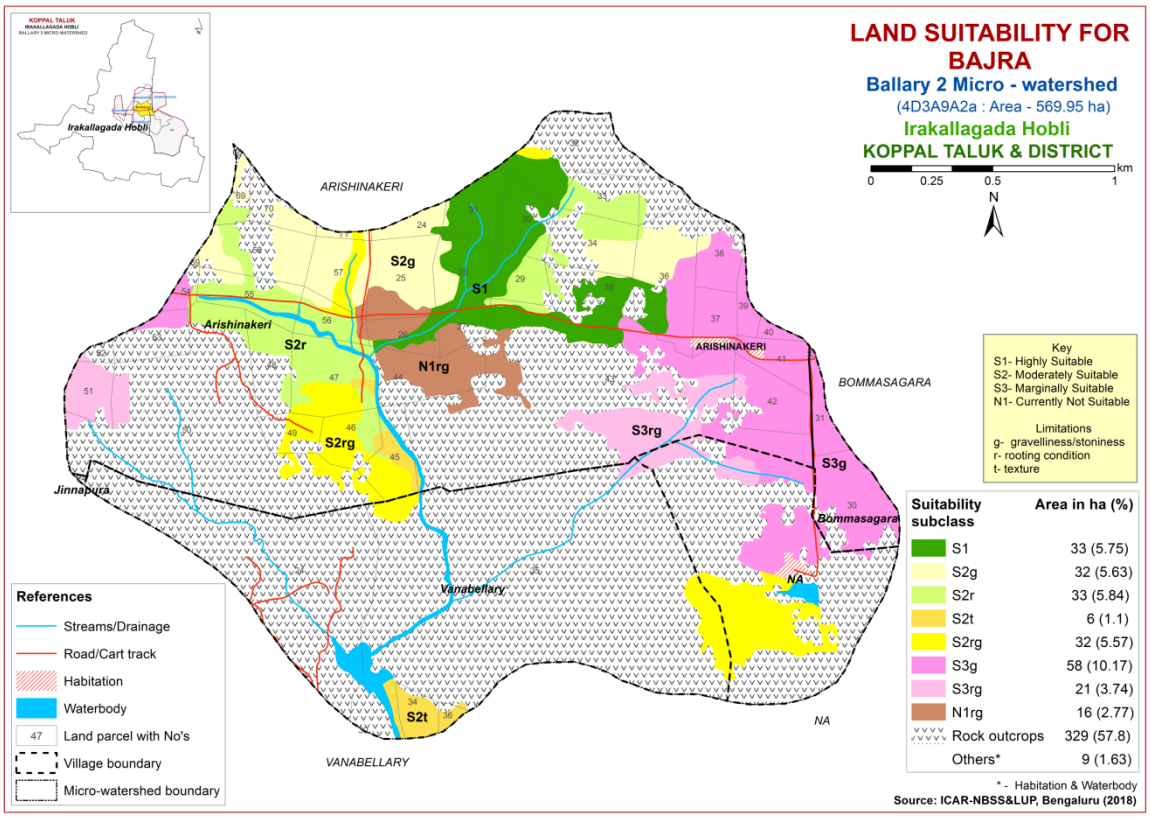


Fig. 7.3 Land Suitability map of Bajra

7.4 Land Suitability for Groundnut (*Arachis hypogaea*)

Groundnut is one of the major oilseed crop grown in an area of 6.54 lakh ha in Karnataka in most of the districts either as rainfed or irrigated crop. The crop requirements for growing groundnut (Table 7.5) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) of the soils of the microwatershed and a land suitability map for growing groundnut was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.4.

An area of about 33 ha (6%) is highly suitable (Class S1) lands for growing groundnut and are distributed in the northern and northeastern part of the microwatershed. Major area of about 97 ha (17%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) for growing groundnut and are distributed in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern and southeastern part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness. An area of about 85 ha (15%) is marginally suitable (Class S3) for growing groundnut with moderate limitations of texture, rooting depth, gravelliness and drainage and are distributed in the western, northeastern, eastern and southern part of the microwatershed. Currently not suitable (Class N1) lands for growing groundnut cover an area about 16 ha (3%) and distributed in the northern part of the microwatershed with severe limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness.

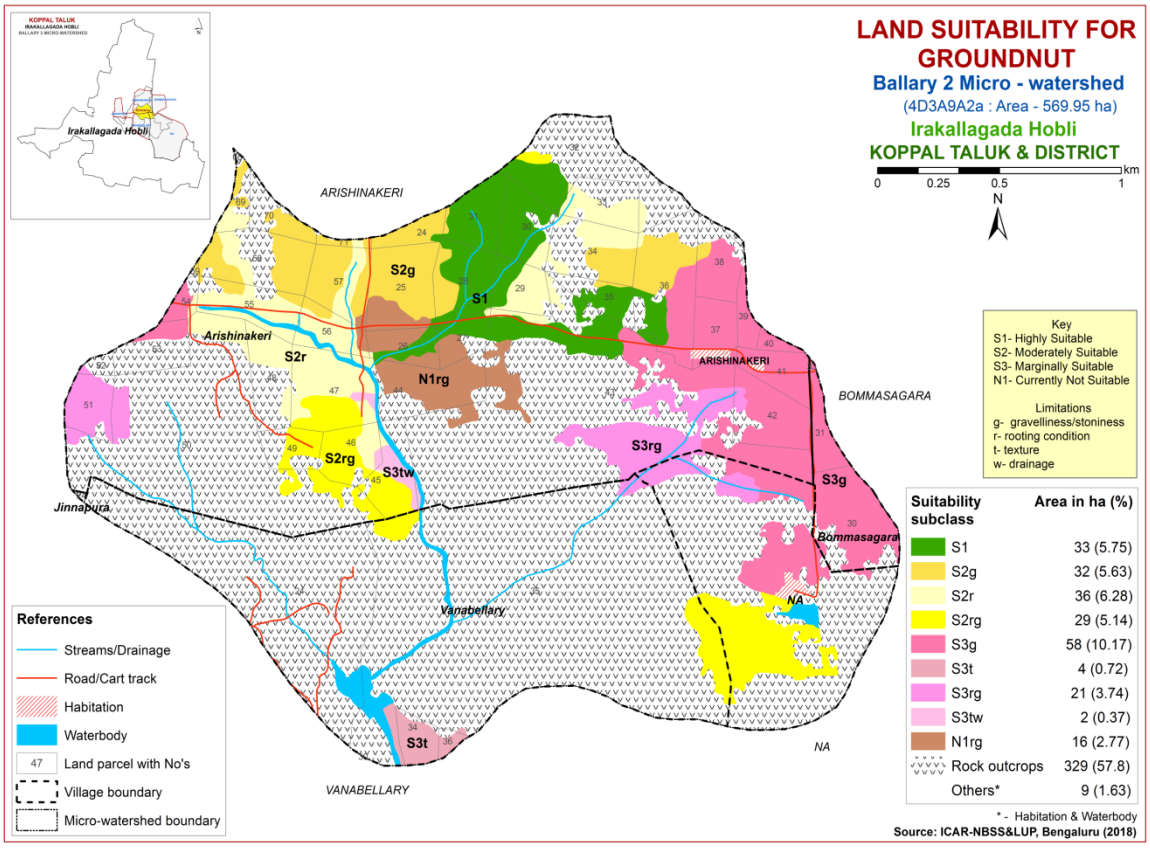


Fig. 7.4 Land Suitability map of Groundnut

7.5 Land Suitability for Sunflower (*Helianthus annus*)

Sunflower is one of the most important oilseed crop grown in an area of 3.56 lakh ha in the State in all the districts. The crop requirements for growing sunflower (Table 7.6) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing sunflower was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed is given in Figure 7.5.

A small area of 4 ha (1%) is highly suitable (Class S1) lands for growing sunflower and distributed in the southern part of the microwatershed. An area of about 35 ha (6%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) and are distributed in the western and northern part of the microwatershed with minor limitations of gravelliness, rooting depth and drainage. Maximum area of about 153 ha (27%) is marginally suitable (Class S3) for growing sunflower and occur in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern, eastern and southeastern part of the microwatershed with moderate limitations of gravelliness and rooting depth. An area of about 38 ha (7%) is currently not suitable (Class N1) lands for growing sunflower with severe limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness and occur in the northern, northeastern and eastern part of the microwatershed.

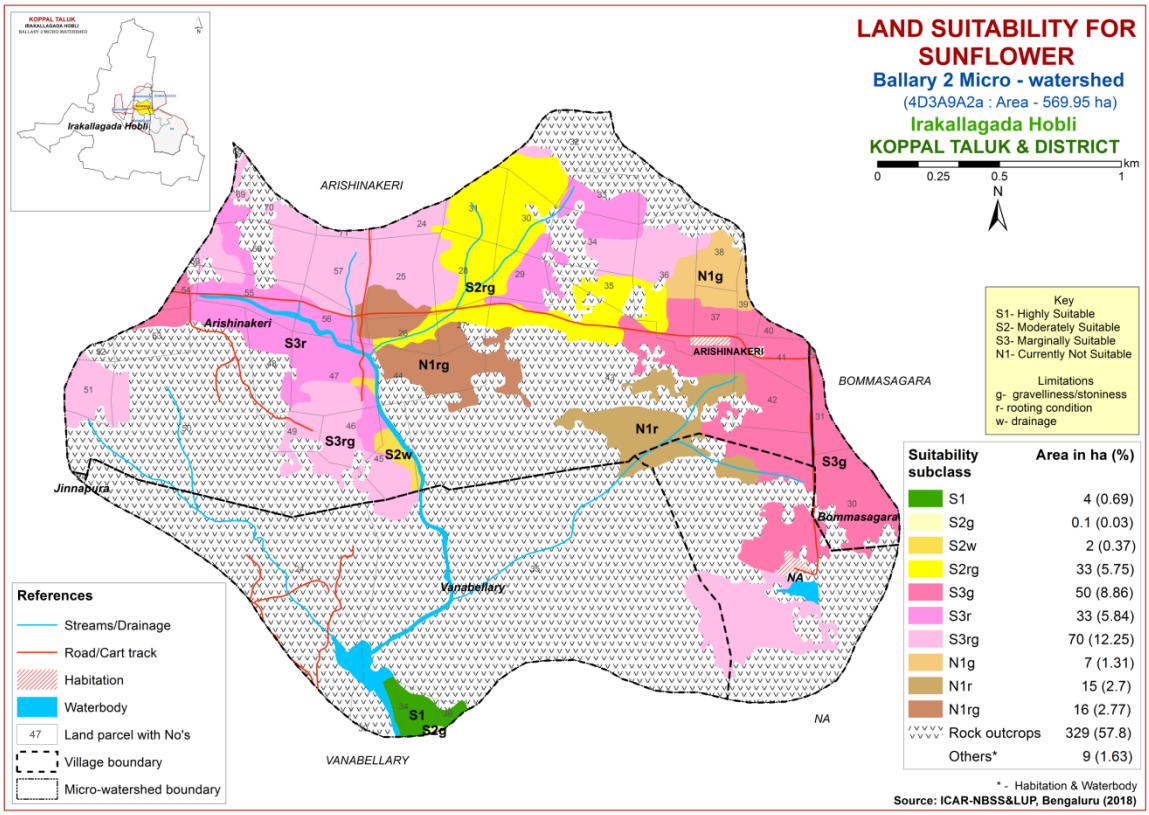


Fig. 7.5 Land Suitability map of Sunflower

7.6 Land Suitability for Cotton (*Gossypium hirsutum*)

Cotton is one of the most important fibre crop grown in the state in about 8.75 lakh ha area in Raichur, Dharwad, Belgaum, Kalaburagi, Bijapur, Bidar, Bellary, Chitradurga and Chamarajnagar districts. The crop requirements for growing cotton (Table 7.7) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing cotton was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed is given in Figure 7.6.

An area of about 4 ha (1%) is highly suitable (Class S1) lands for growing cotton and occur in the southern part of the microwatershed. An area of about 100 ha (18%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) for growing cotton and are distributed in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern and southeastern part of the microwatershed with minor limitations of gravelliness, drainage and rooting depth. Major area of about 103 ha (18%) is marginally suitable (Class S3) for growing cotton with moderate limitations of texture, rooting depth and gravelliness and occur in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern and eastern part of the microwatershed. An area of about 23 ha (4%) is currently not suitable (Class N1) lands for growing sunflower with severe limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness and occur in the northern and northeastern part of the microwatershed.

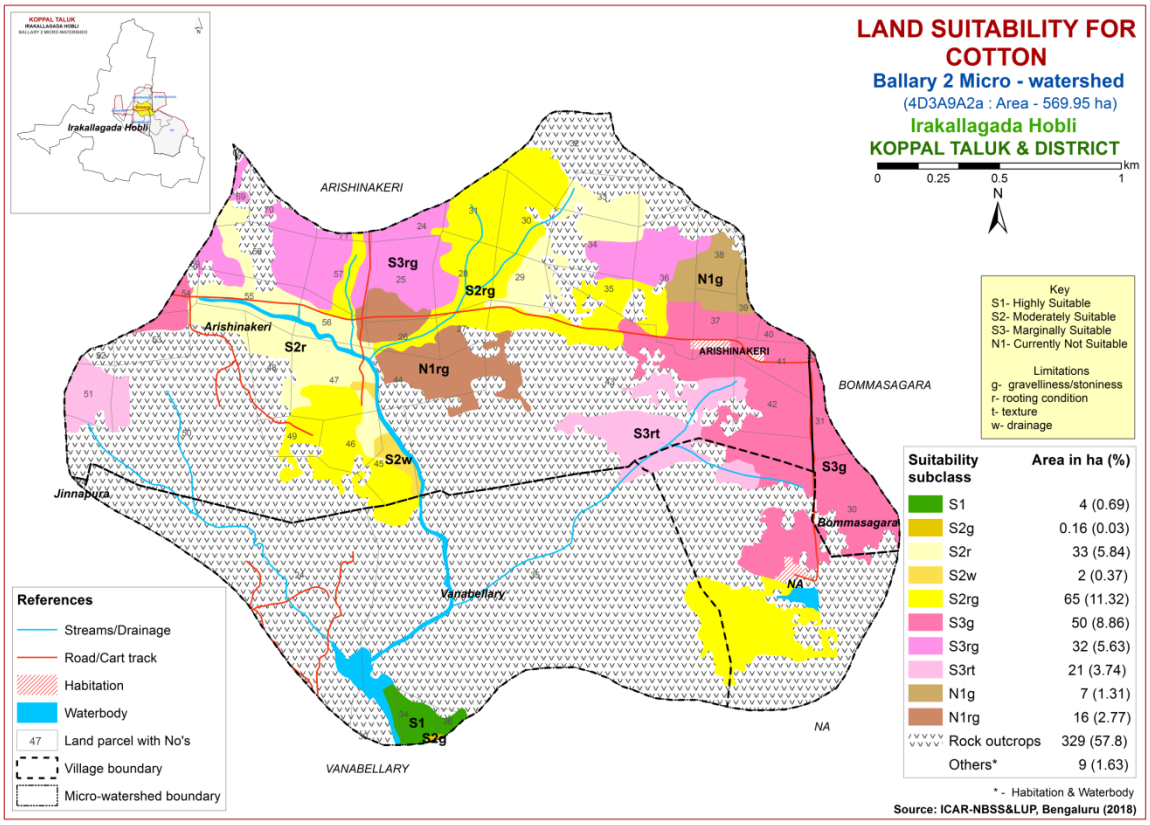


Fig. 7.6 Land Suitability map of Cotton

7.7 Land Suitability for Red gram (*Cajanus cajana*)

Red gram is one of the major pulse crop grown in an area of 7.28 lakh ha mainly in northern Karnataka in Bijapur, Kalaburagi, Raichur, Bidar, Belgaum, Dharwad and Bellary districts. The crop requirements for growing red gram (Table 7.8) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) of the soils of the microwatershed and a land suitability map for growing red gram was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed is given in Figure 7.7.

An area of about 39 ha (7%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) lands for growing red gram. They have minor limitations of texture, rooting depth, drainage and gravelliness and occur in the western, northern, northeastern and southern part of the microwatershed. Major area of about 148 ha (26%) is marginally suitable (Class S3) for growing red gram with moderate limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness and are distributed in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern, eastern and southeastern part of the microwatershed. An area of about 44 ha (8%) is currently not suitable (Class N1) lands for growing red gram with severe limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness and occur in the western, northern, northeastern and eastern part of the microwatershed.

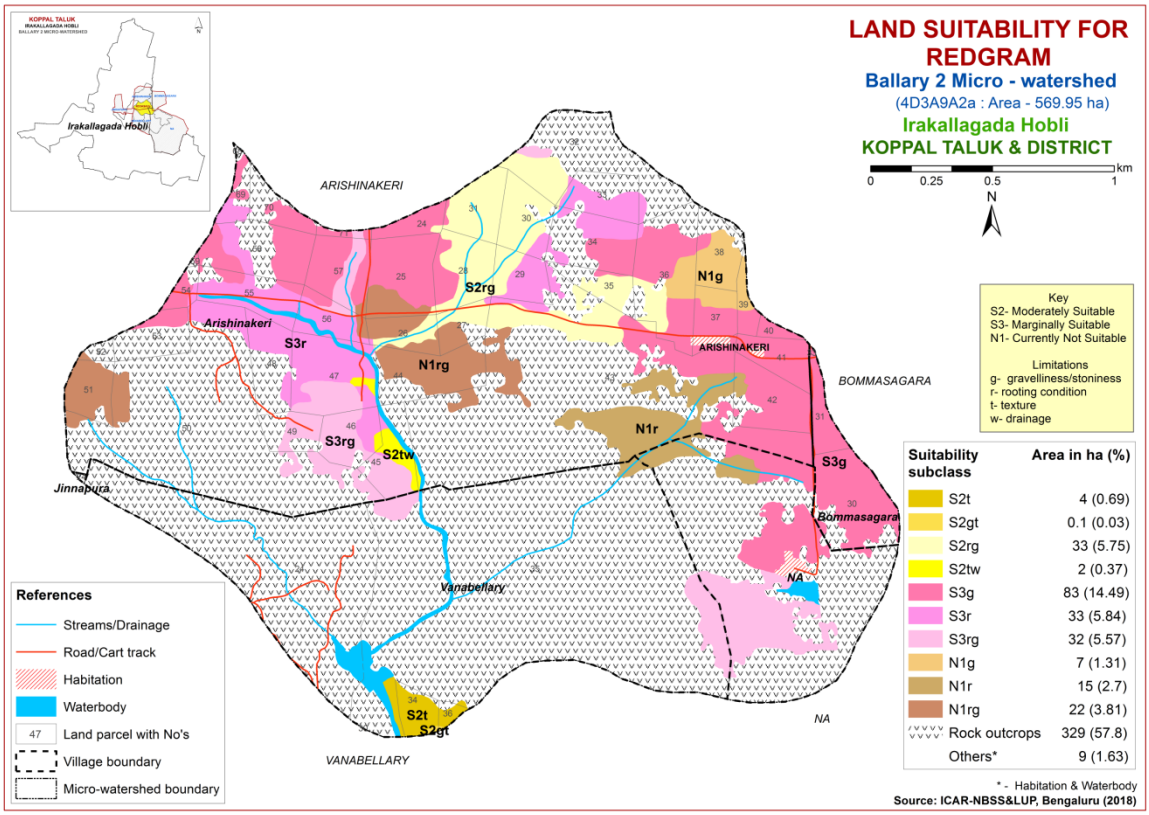


Fig. 7.7 Land Suitability map of Red gram

7.8 Land Suitability for Bengal gram (*Cicer aerativum*)

Bengal gram is one of the most important pulse crop grown in about 9.39 lakh ha area in Bijapur, Raichur, Kalaburagi, Dharwad, Belgaum and Bellary districts. The crop requirements for growing Bengal gram (Table 7.9) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing Bengal gram was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed is given in Figure 7.8.

An area of about 6 ha (1%) is highly suitable (Class S1) lands for growing Bengal gram and distributed in the western and southern part of the microwatershed. An area of about 87 ha (15%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) for growing Bengal gram and are distributed in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern, southeastern and southern part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of rooting depth, gravelliness and texture. Major area of about 115 ha (20%) is moderately suitable (Class S3) for growing Bengal gram with moderate limitations of rooting depth, texture and gravelliness and occur in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern and eastern part of the microwatershed. An area of about 23 ha (4%) is currently not suitable (Class N1) lands for growing Bengal gram with severe limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness and occur in the northern and northeastern part of the microwatershed.

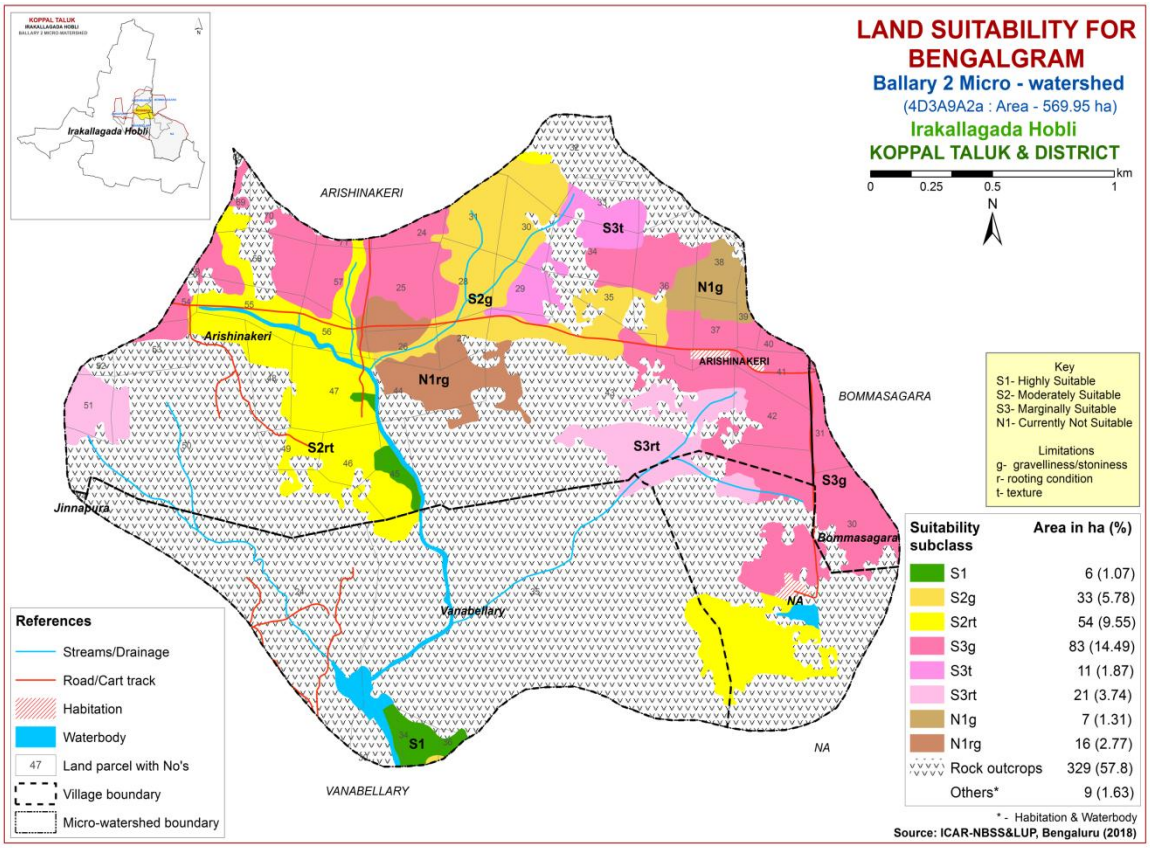


Fig. 7.8 Land Suitability map of Bengal gram

7.9 Land Suitability for Chilli (*Capsicum annuum L*)

Chilli is one of the major spice crop grown in an area of 0.42 lakh ha in Karnataka State. The crop requirements for growing chilli (Table 7.10) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) of the soils of the microwatershed and a land suitability map for growing chilli was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.9.

An area of about 98 ha (17%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) lands for growing chilli and are distributed in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern and southeastern part of the microwatershed with minor limitations of gravelliness and rooting depth. Major area of about 110 ha (19%) is marginally suitable (Class S3) for growing chilli with moderate limitations of texture, rooting depth, drainage and gravelliness and occur in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern, eastern and southern part of the microwatershed. An area of about 23 ha (4%) is currently not suitable (Class N1) lands for growing chilli with severe limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness and occur in the northern and northeastern part of the microwatershed.

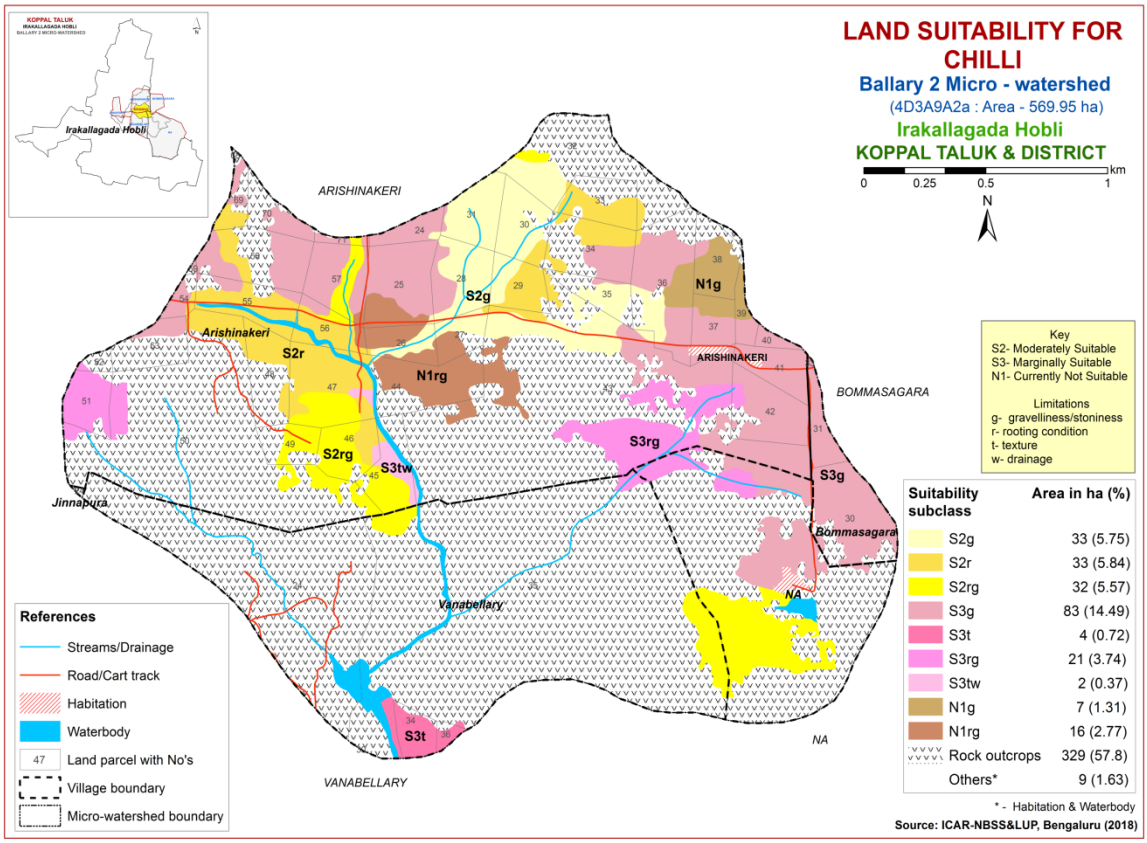


Fig. 7.9 Land Suitability map of Chilli

7.10 Land Suitability for Tomato (*Solanum lycopersicum*)

Tomato is one of the most important vegetable crop grown in an area of 0.65 lakh ha in almost all the districts of the State. The crop requirements (Table 7.11) for growing tomato were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing tomato was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.10.

An area of about 98 ha (17%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) lands for growing tomato and are distributed in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern and southeastern part of the microwatershed with minor limitations of gravelliness and rooting depth. Major area of about 110 ha (19%) is marginally suitable (Class S3) for growing tomato with moderate limitations of texture, rooting depth, drainage and gravelliness and occur in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern, eastern and southern part of the microwatershed. An area of about 23 ha (4%) is currently not suitable (Class N1) lands for growing tomato with severe limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness and occur in the northern and northeastern part of the microwatershed.

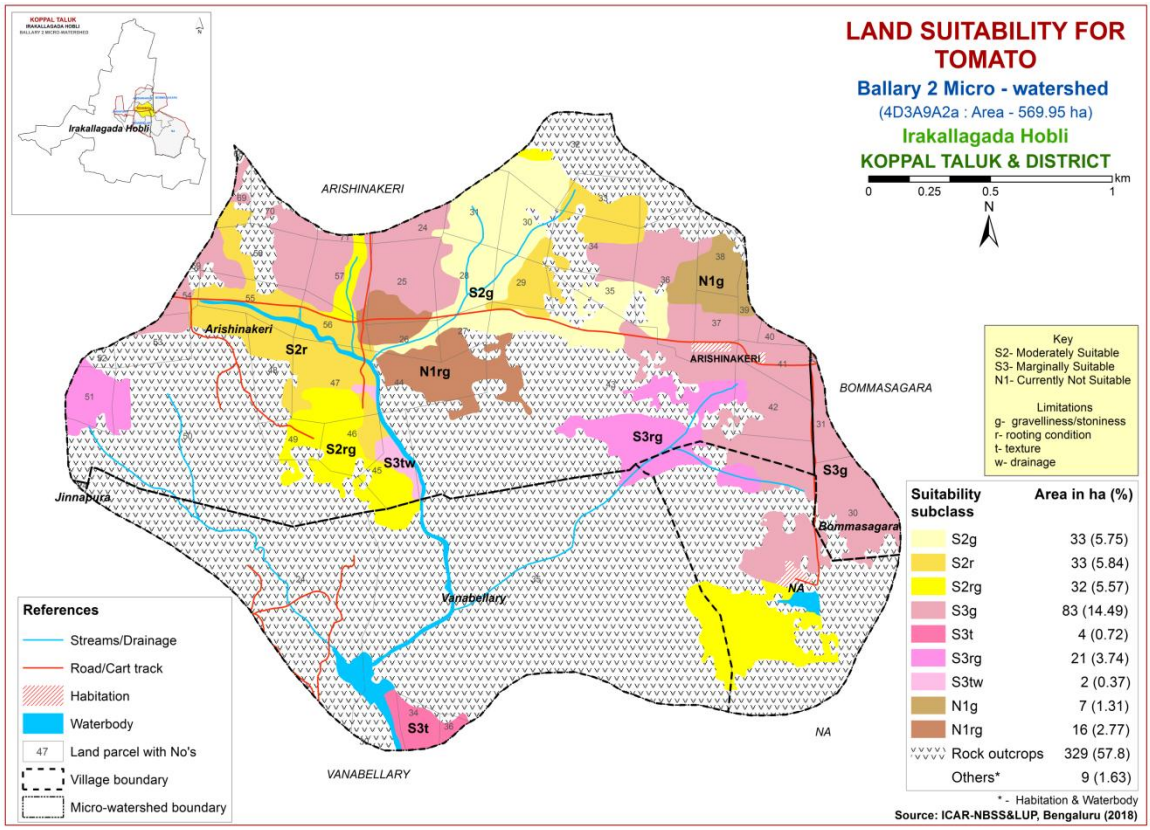


Fig. 7.10 Land Suitability map of Tomato

7.11 Land Suitability for Brinjal (*Solanum melongena*)

Brinjal is one of the most important vegetable crop grown in the state. The crop requirements for growing brinjal (Table 7.12) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing Brinjal was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed is given in Figure 7.11.

Highly suitable (Class S1) lands for growing brinjal occur in an area of 33 ha (6%) and are distributed in the northern and northeastern part of the microwatershed. Major area of about 92 ha (16%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) for brinjal and is distributed in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern, eastern and southern part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of gravelliness, rooting depth, drainage and texture. An area about of 92 ha (16%) is marginally suitable (Class S3) and are distributed in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern, eastern and southeastern part of the microwatershed with moderate limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness. An area of about 16 ha (3%) is currently not suitable (Class N1) lands for growing Brinjal with severe limitation of rooting depth and occur in the northern part of the microwatershed.

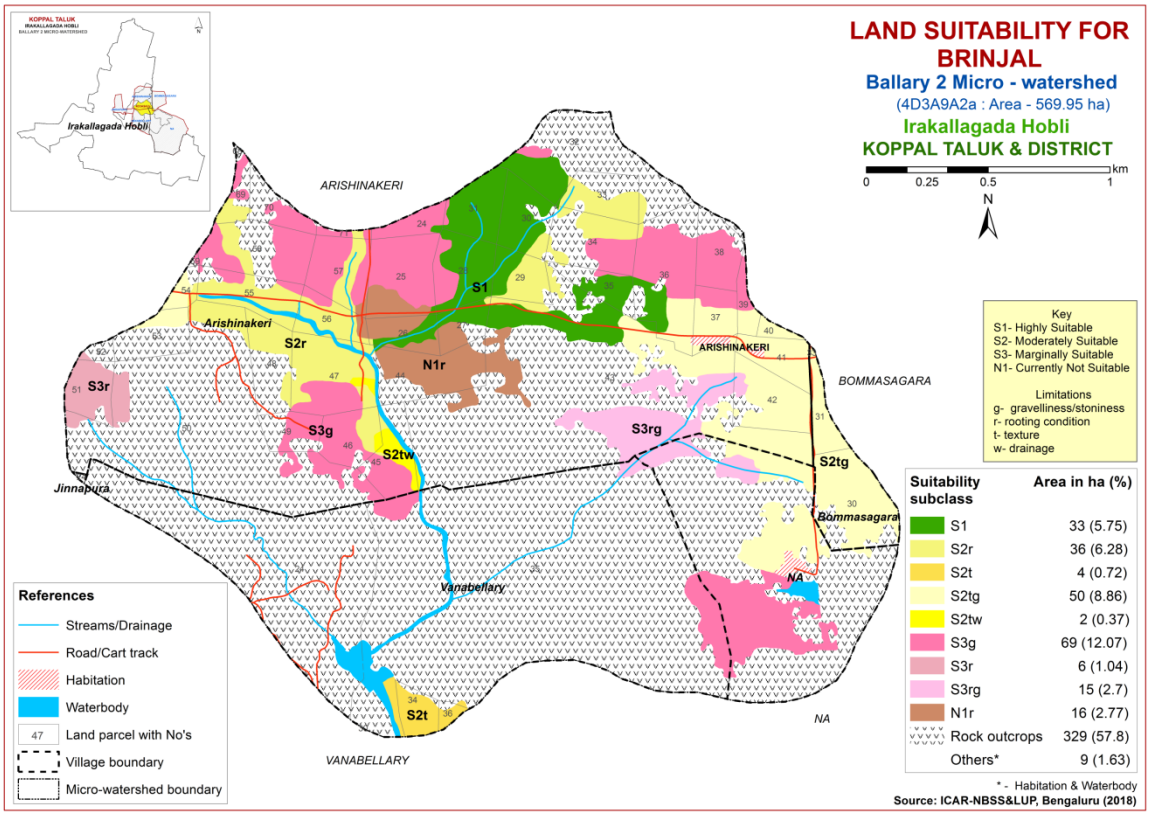


Fig 7.11 Land Suitability map of Brinjal

7.12 Land Suitability for Onion (*Allium cepa L.*,)

Onion is one of the most important vegetable crop grown in the state. The crop requirements for growing onion (Table 7.13) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing onion was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed is given in Figure 7.12.

Highly suitable (Class S1) lands for growing onion occurs in an area of 33 ha (6%) and distributed in the northern and northeastern part of the microwatershed. An area of about 88 ha (16%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) for onion and are distributed in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern and eastern part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of rooting depth, texture, drainage and gravelliness. Major area of about 94 ha (17%) is marginally suitable (Class S3) and distributed in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern, eastern, southeastern and southern part of the microwatershed with moderate limitations of rooting depth, gravelliness and texture. An area of about 16 ha (3%) is currently not suitable (Class N1) for growing onion with severe limitation of rooting depth and occur in the northern part of the microwatershed.

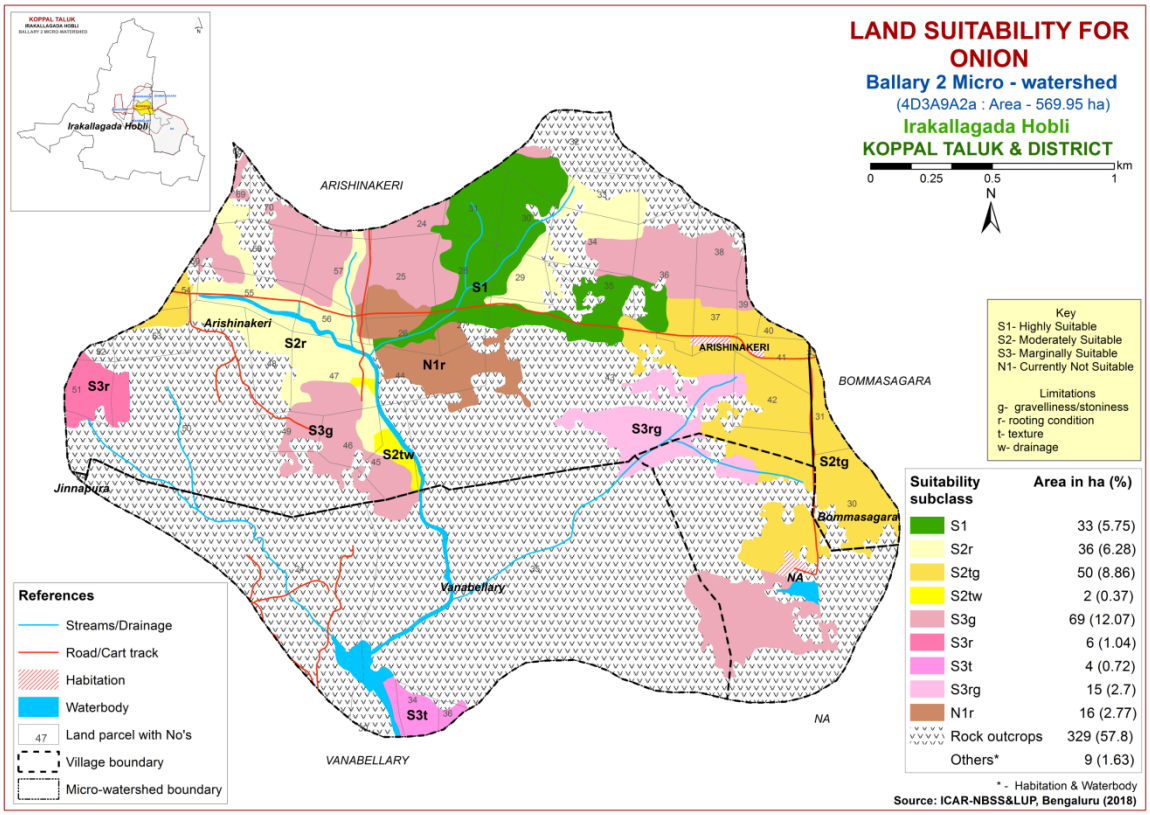


Fig 7.12 Land Suitability map of Onion

7.13 Land Suitability for Bhendi (*Abelmoschus esculentus*)

Bhendi is one of the most important vegetable crop grown in the state. The crop requirements for growing bhendi (Table 7.14) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing bhendi was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed is given in Figure 7.13.

Highly suitable (Class S1) lands for growing bhendi occur in area of 33 ha (6%) and are distributed in the northern and northeastern part of the microwatershed. Major area of about 92 ha (16%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) for bhendi and is distributed in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern, eastern and southern part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of gravelliness, rooting depth, drainage and texture. An area about of 90 ha (16%) is marginally suitable (Class S3) and are distributed in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern, eastern and southeastern part of the microwatershed with moderate limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness. An area of about 16 ha (3%) is currently not suitable (Class N1) for growing bhendi with severe limitation of rooting depth and occur in the northern part of the microwatershed.

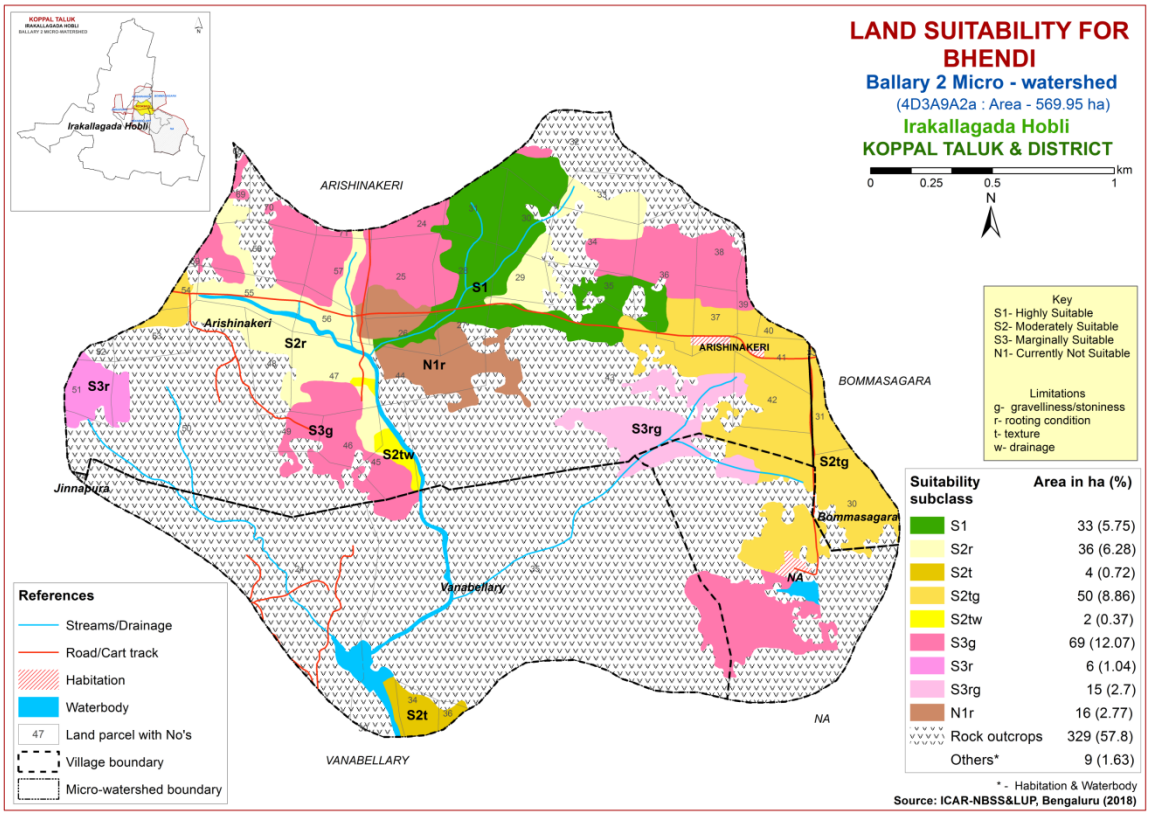


Fig 7.13 Land Suitability map of Bhendi

7.14 Land Suitability for Drumstick (*Moringa oleifera)*

Drumstick is one of the most important vegetable crop grown in 2403 ha area in the state. The crop requirements for growing drumstick (Table 7.15) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing drumstick was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed is given in Figure 7.14.

An area of 39 ha (7%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) lands for growing drumstick with minor limitations of texture, rooting depth, drainage and gravelliness and distributed in the western, northern, northeastern and southern part of the microwatershed. Major area of about 152 ha (27%) is marginally suitable (Class S3) for growing drumstick with moderate limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness and occur in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern, eastern and southeastern part of the microwatershed. An area of about 37 ha (7%) is currently not suitable (Class N1) for growing drumstick with severe limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness and occur in the western, northern and eastern part of the microwatershed.

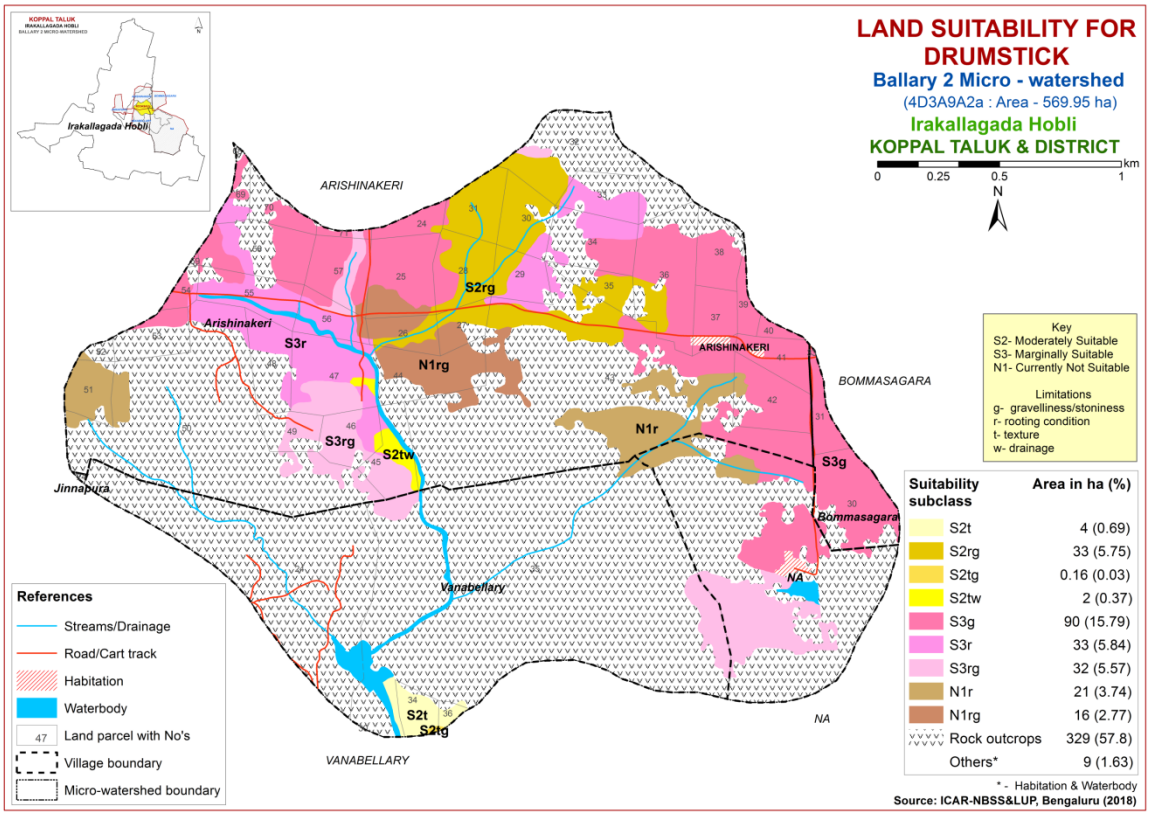


Fig. 7.14 Land Suitability map of Drumstick

7.15 Land Suitability for Mulberry (*Morus nigra*)

Mulberry is the most important leaf crop grown for rearing silkworms in about 1.66 lakh ha in all the districts of the state. The crop requirements for growing mulberry (Table 7.16) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing mulberry was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed is given in Figure 7.15.

Moderately suitable (Class S2) lands occupy a major area of about 122 ha (21%) and occur in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern, eastern and southern part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of texture, rooting depth, drainage and gravelliness. Marginally suitable (Class S3) lands cover an area of about 72 ha (13%) and occur in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern and southeastern part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness. An area of about 37 ha (7%) is currently not suitable (Class N1) for growing mulberry with severe limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness and occur in the western, northern and eastern part of the microwatershed.

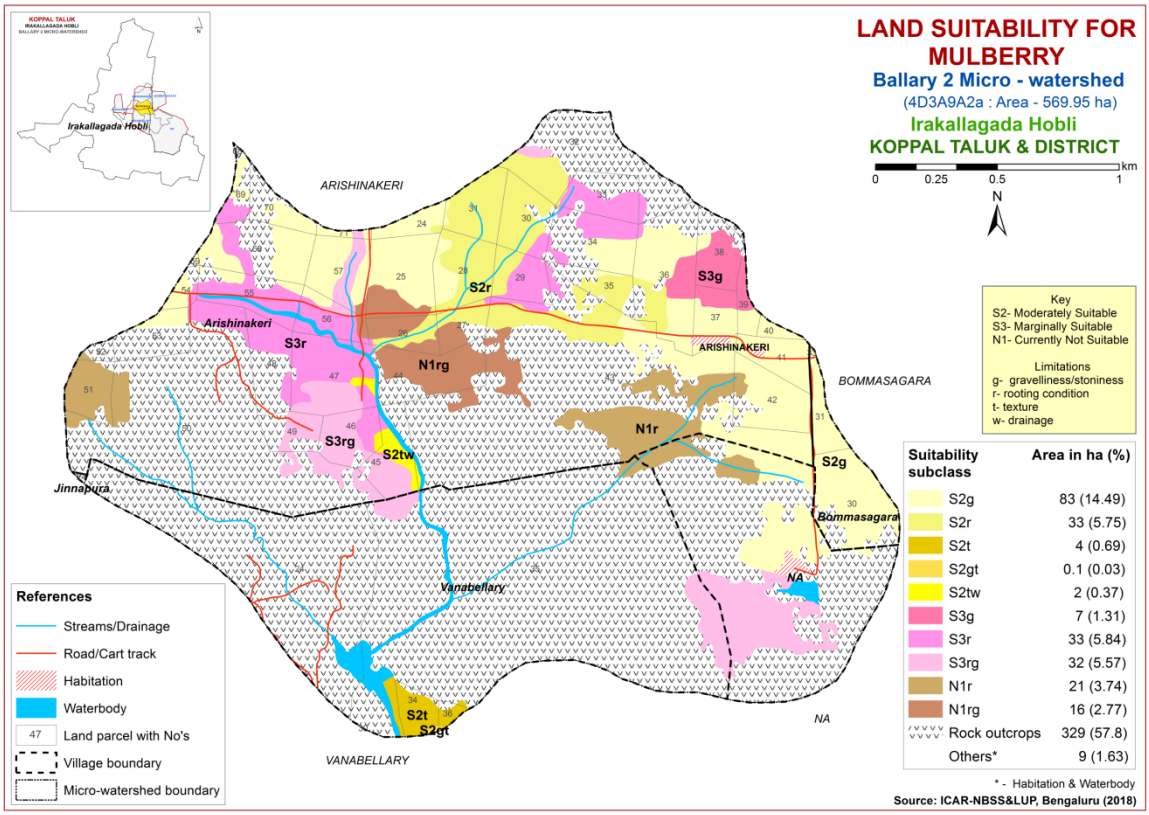


Fig. 7.15 Land Suitability map of Mulberry

7.16 Land Suitability for Mango (*Mangifera indica*)

Mango is one of the most important fruit crop grown in about 1.73 lakh ha in almost all the districts of the State. The crop requirements (Table 7.17) for growing mango were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing mango was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.16.

Marginally suitable (Class S3) lands cover a major area of about 121 ha (21%) and occur in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern, eastern and southern part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of texture, rooting depth, drainage and gravelliness. An area of about 109 ha (19%) is currently not suitable (Class N1) for growing mango and occur in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern, eastern and southeastern part of the microwatershed with severe limitations of gravelliness and rooting depth.

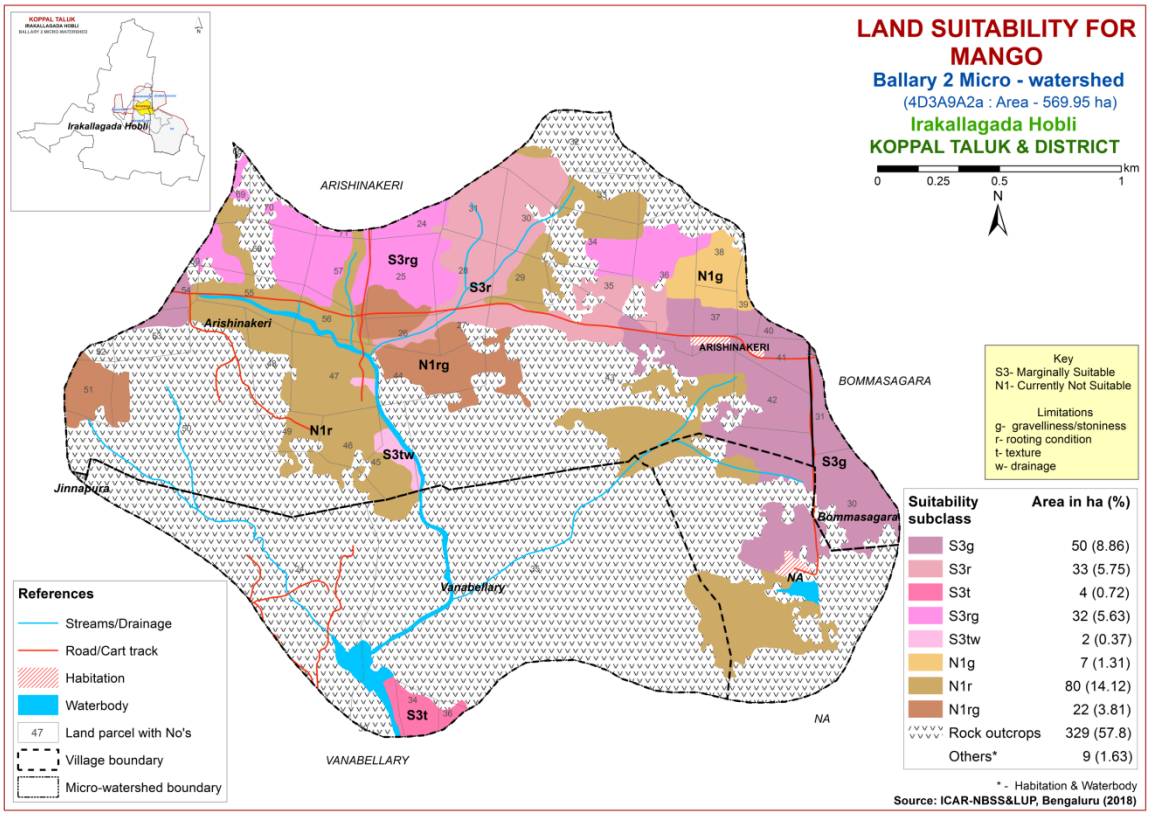


Fig. 7.16 Land Suitability map of Mango

7.17 Land Suitability for Sapota (*Manilkara zapota*)

Sapota is one of the most important fruit crop grown in an area of about 29373 ha in almost all the districts of the state. The crop requirements (Table 7.18) for growing sapota were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing sapota was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.17.

An area of about 65 ha (11%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) lands for growing sapota with minor limitations of gravelliness and rooting depth, and are distributed in the northwestern, northern and northeastern part of the microwatershed. Major area of about 131 ha (21%) is marginally (Class S3) suitable for growing sapota with moderate limitations of texture, rooting depth, drainage and gravelliness and occur in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern, eastern, southeastern and southern part of the microwatershed. An area of about 44 ha (8%) is currently not suitable (Class N1) for growing sapota with severe limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness and occur in the western, northern, northeastern and eastern part of the microwatershed.

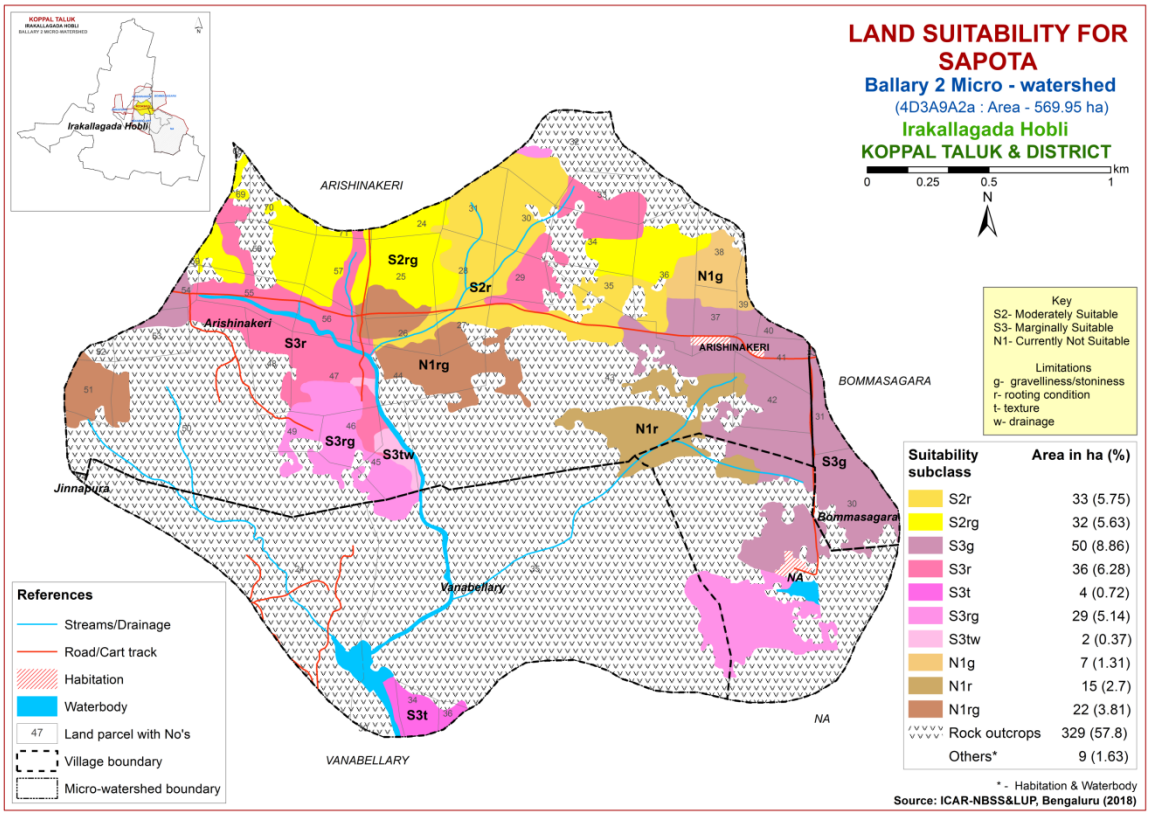


Fig. 7.17 Land Suitability map of Sapota

7.18 Land Suitability for Pomegranate (*Punica granatum*)

Pomegranate is one of the commercially grown fruit crop in about 18488 ha in Karnataka mainly in Bijapur, Bagalkot, Koppal, Gadag and Chitradurga districts. The crop requirements for growing pomegranate (Table 7.19) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) of the soils of the microwatershed and a land suitability map for growing pomegranate was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.18.

An area of about 71 ha (12%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) lands for growing pomegranate with minor limitations of texture, rooting depth, drainage and gravelliness and occur in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern and southern part of the microwatershed. Marginally suitable (Class S3) lands cover a major area of about 115 ha (21%) and occur in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern, eastern and southeastern part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness. An area of about 44 ha (8%) is currently not suitable (Class N1) for growing pomegranate with severe limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness and occur in the western, northern, northeastern and eastern part of the microwatershed.

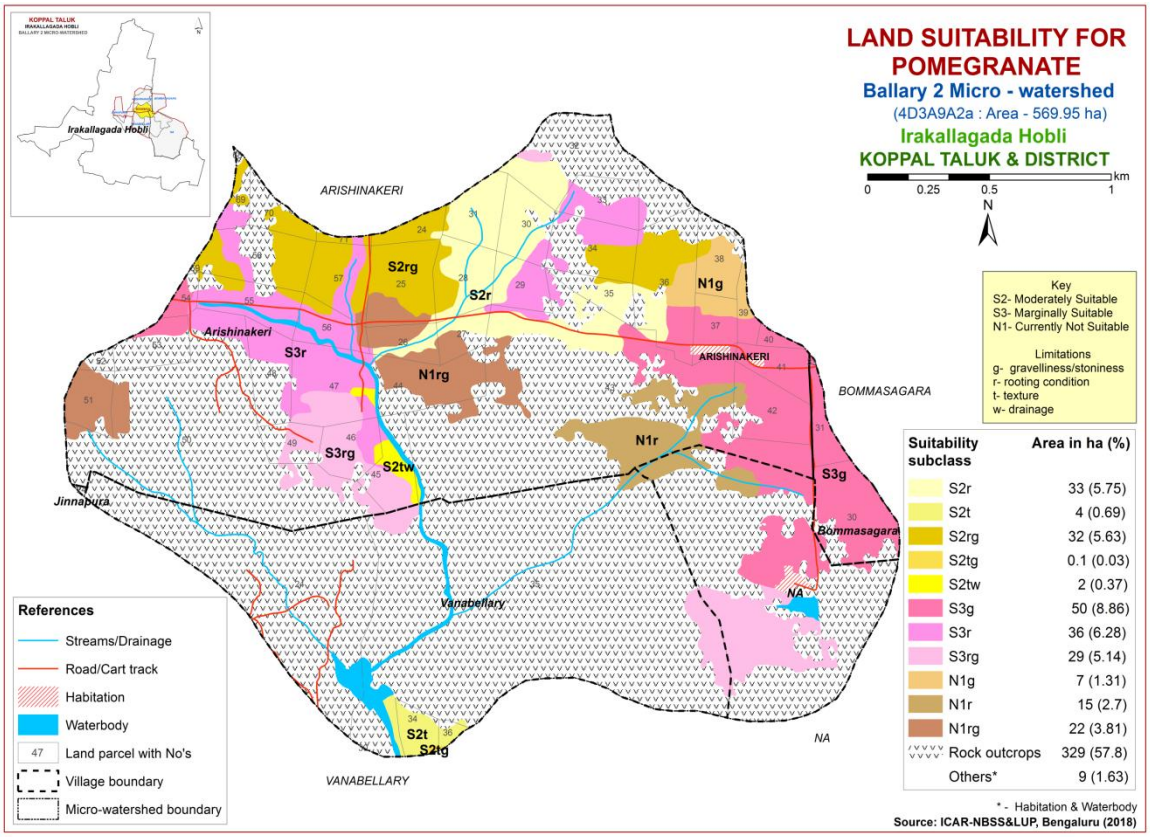


Fig. 7.18 Land Suitability map of Pomegranate

7.19 Land Suitability for Guava (*Psidium guajava*)

Guava is one of the most important fruit crop grown in an area of about 6558 ha in almost all the districts of the state. The crop requirements (Table 7.20) for growing guava were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing guava was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.19.

An area of about 65 ha (11%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) lands for growing guava with minor limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness and are distributed in the northwestern, northern an northeastern part of the microwatershed. Major area of 121 ha (21%) is marginally (Class S3) suitable for growing guava with moderate limitations of texture, rooting depth, drainage and gravelliness and occur in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern, eastern, southeastern and southern part of the microwatershed. An area of about 44 ha (8%) is currently not suitable (Class N1) for growing guava with severe limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness and occur in the western, northern, northeastern and eastern part of the microwatershed.

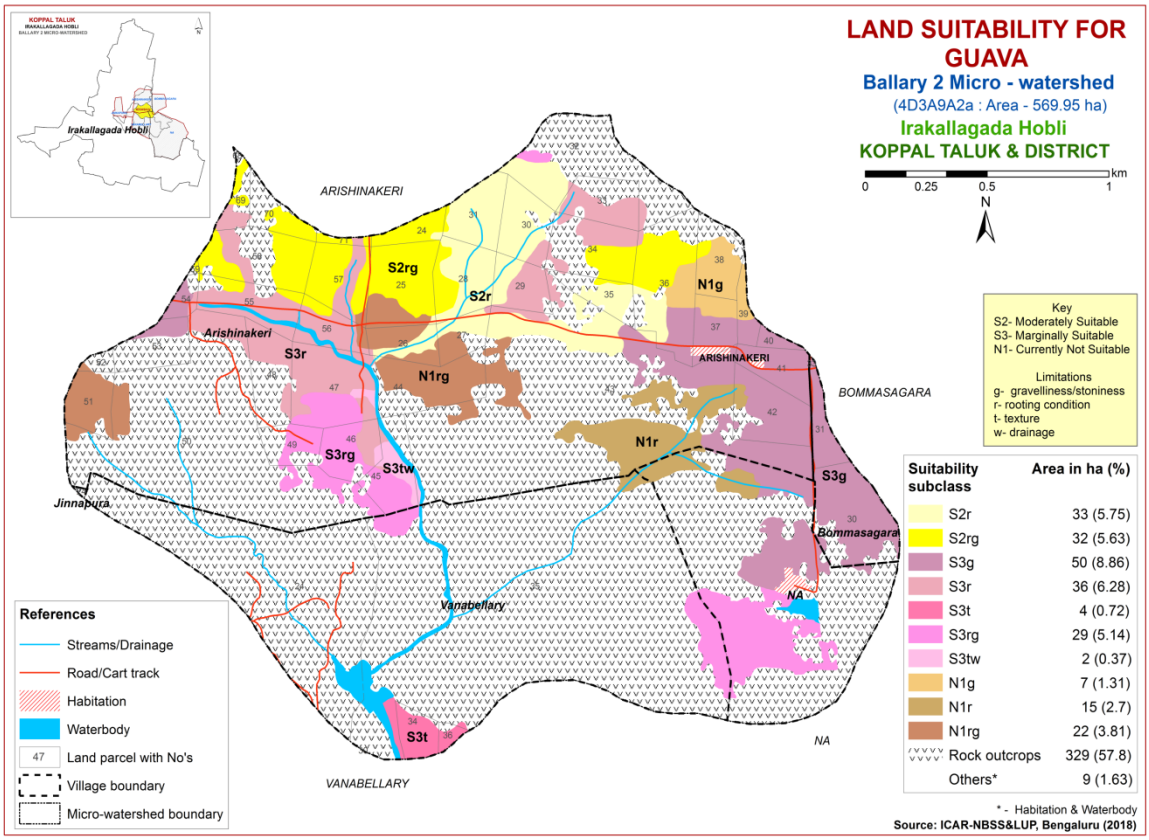


Fig. 7.19 Land Suitability map of Guava

7.20 Land Suitability for Jackfruit (*Artocarpus heterophyllus*)

Jackfruit is one of the most important fruit crop grown in 5368 ha in all the districts of the state. The crop requirements (Table 7.21) for growing jackfruit were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing jackfruit was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in figure 7.20.

An area of about 65 ha (11%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) lands for growing jackfruit with minor limitations of gravelliness and rooting depth, and are distributed in the northwestern, northern and northeastern part of the microwatershed. Major area of about 121 ha (21%) is marginally (Class S3) suitable for growing jackfruit with moderate limitations of texture, rooting depth, drainage and gravelliness and occur in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern, eastern, southeastern and southern part of the microwatershed. An area of about 44 ha (8%) is currently not suitable (Class N1) for growing jackfruit with severe limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness and occur in the western, northern, northeastern and eastern part of the microwatershed.

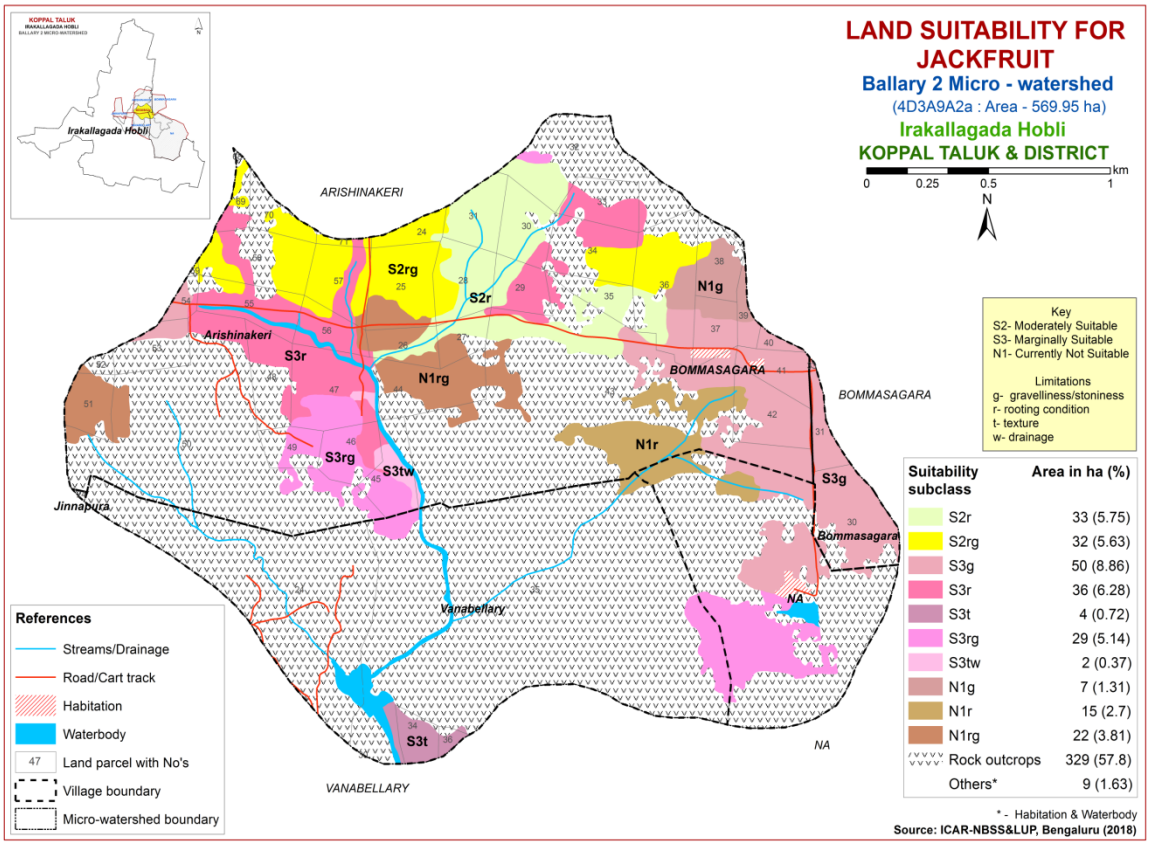


Fig. 7.20 Land Suitability map of Jackfruit

7.21 Land Suitability for Jamun (*Syzygium cumini*)

Jamun is one of the important fruit crop grown in almost all the districts of the state. The crop requirements (Table 7.22) for growing jamun were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing jamun was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.21.

An area of 71 ha (12%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) lands for growing jamun with minor limitations of texture, rooting depth, drainage and gravelliness and occur in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern and southern part of the microwatershed. Marginally suitable (Class S3) lands cover a major area of about 115 ha (20%) and occur in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern, eastern and southeastern part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness. An area of about 44 ha (8%) is currently not suitable (Class N1) for growing jamun with severe limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness and occur in the western, northern, northeastern and eastern part of the microwatershed.

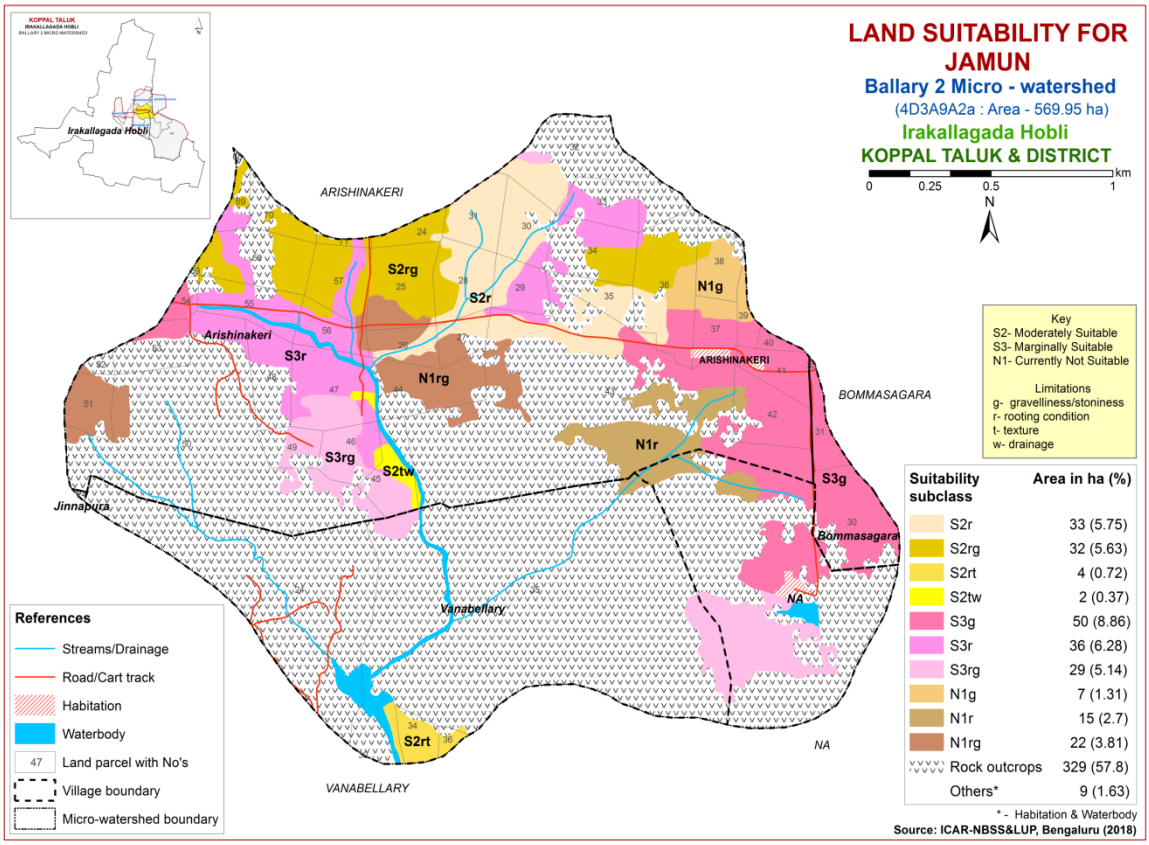


Fig. 7.21 Land Suitability map of Jamun

7.22 Land Suitability for Musambi (*Citrus limetta*)

Musambi is one of the most important fruit crop grown in an area of 5446 ha in almost all the districts of the state. The crop requirements (Table 7.23) for growing musambi were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing musambi was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.22.

Highly suitable (Class S1) lands for growing musambi cover an area of about 4 ha (1%) and occur in the southern part of the microwatershed. An area of about 67 ha (12%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) for growing musambi with minor limitations of rooting depth, drainage and gravelliness and occur in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern and southern part of the microwatershed. Marginally suitable (Class S3) lands cover a major area of about 115 ha (20%) and occur in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern, eastern and southeastern part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness. An area of about 44 ha (8%) is currently not suitable (Class N1) for growing musambi with severe limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness and occur in the western, northern, northeastern and eastern part of the microwatershed.

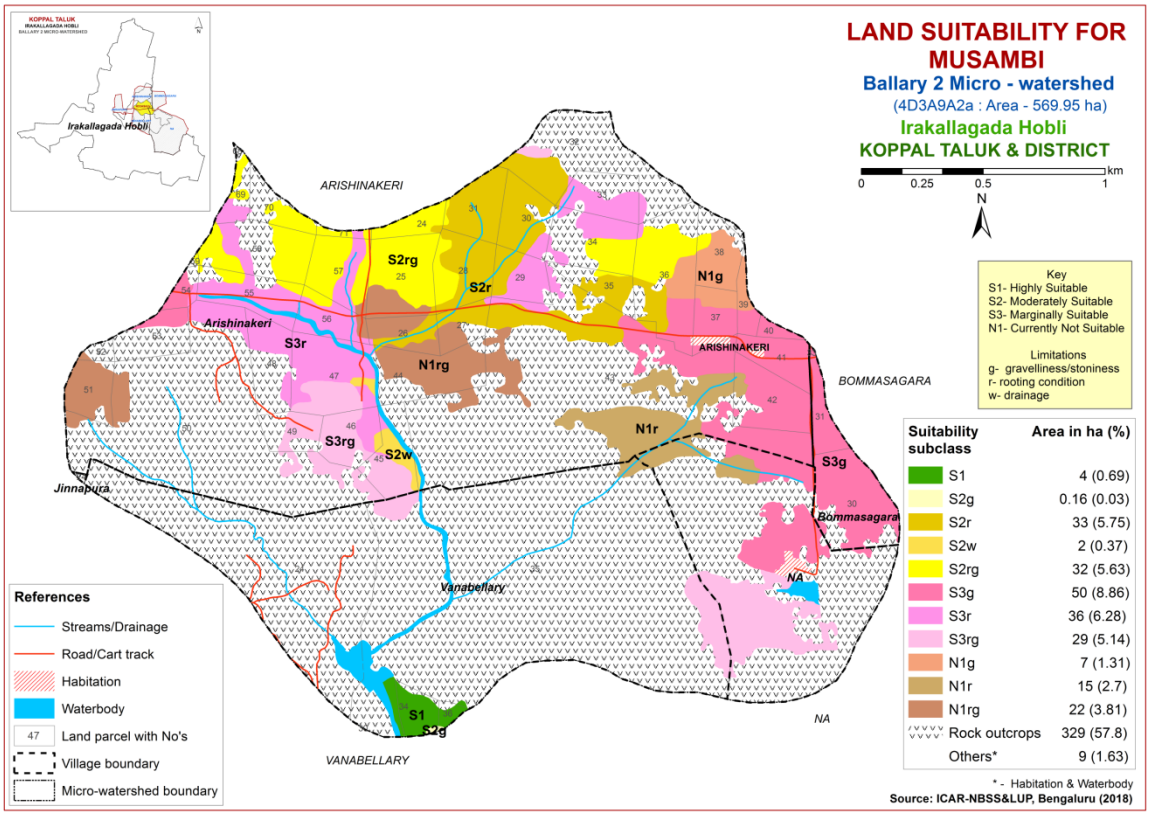


Fig. 7.22 Land Suitability map of Musambi

7.23 Land Suitability for Lime (*Citrus sp*)

Lime is one of the most important fruit crop grown in an area of 11752 ha in almost all the districts of the State. The crop requirements (Table 7.24) for growing lime (Table 7.15) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing lime was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.23.

An area of about 4 ha (1%) is highly suitable (Class S1) lands for growing lime and occurs in the southern part of the microwatershed. An area of about 67 ha (12%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) for growing lime with minor limitations of rooting depth, drainage and gravelliness and occur in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern and southern part of the microwatershed. Marginally suitable (Class S3) lands cover a major area of about 115 ha (20%) and occur in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern, eastern and southeastern part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness. An area of about 44 ha (8%) is currently not suitable (Class N1) for growing lime with severe limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness and occur in the western, northern, northeastern and eastern part of the microwatershed.

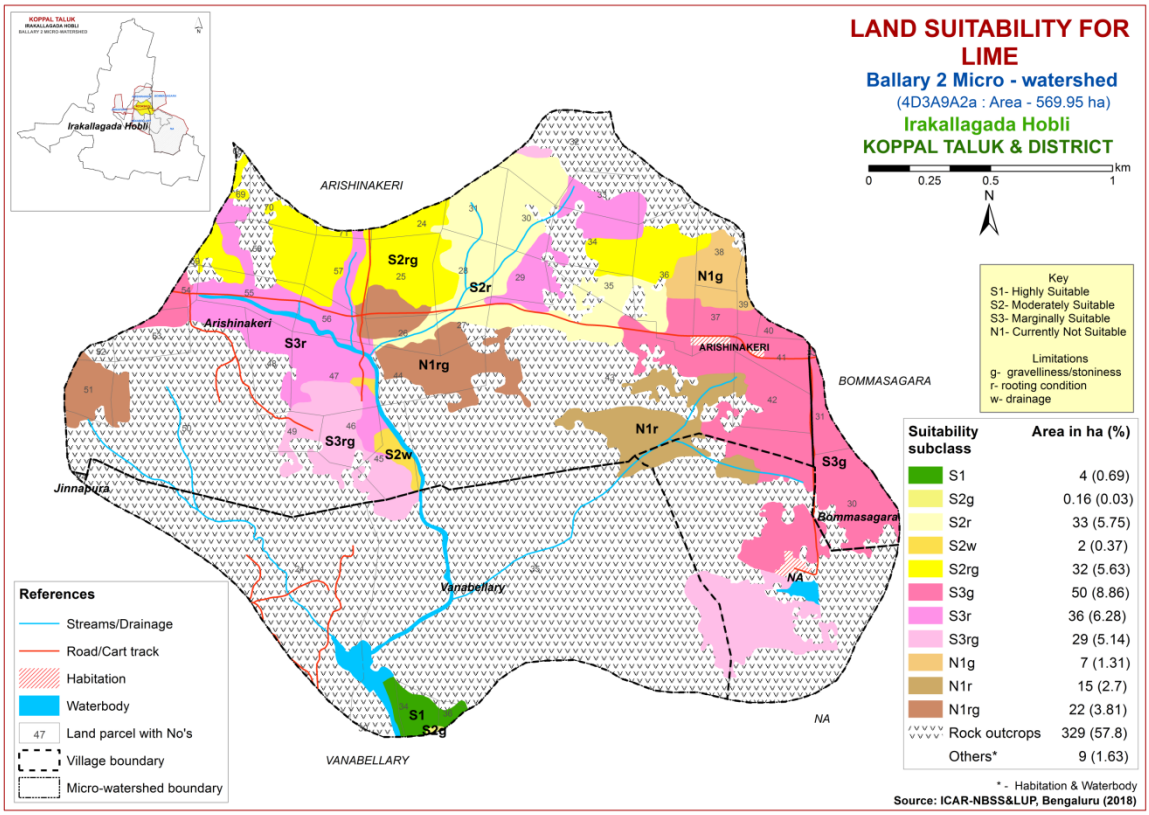


Fig. 7.23 Land Suitability map of Lime

7.24 Land Suitability for Cashew (*Anacardium occidentale)*

Cashew is one of the most important nut crop grown in an area of 7052 ha in almost all the districts of the State. The crop requirements (Table 7.25) for growing cashew were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing cashew was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.24.

Major area of about 116 ha (20%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) lands for growing cashew with minor limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness and are distributed in the northwestern, northern, northeastern and eastern part of the microwatershed. An area of about 65 ha (11%) is marginally suitable (Class S3) for growing cashew with moderate limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness and are distributed in the western, northwestern, northern and southeastern part of the microwatershed. Currently not suitable (Class N1) lands cover an area of about 50 ha (9%) and are distributed in the western, northern, northeastern, eastern and southern part of the microwatershed with severe limitations of texture, rooting depth, drainage and gravelliness.

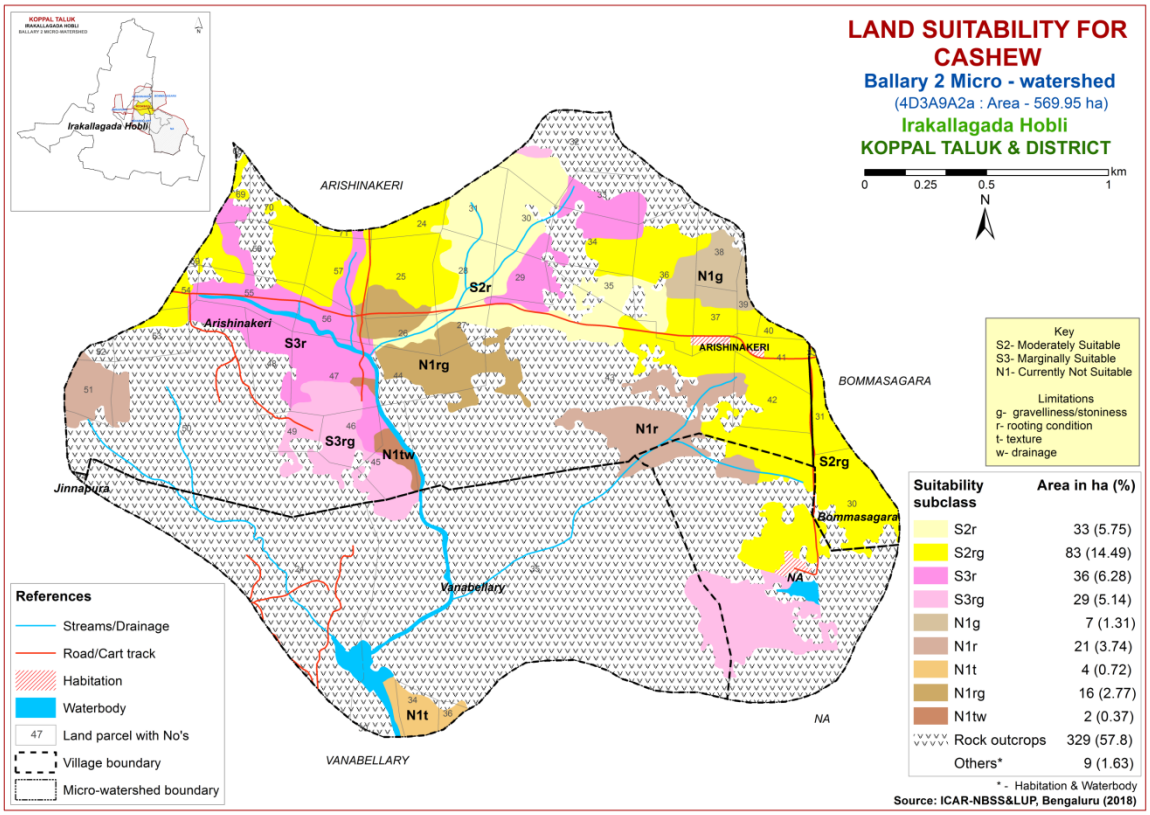


Fig. 7.24 Land Suitability map of Cashew

7.25 Land Suitability for Custard Apple (*Annona reticulata*)

Custard apple is one of the most important fruit crop grown in 1426 ha in almost all the districts of the State. The crop requirements (Table 7.26) for growing custard apple were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing custard apple was generated .The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.25.

An area of about 37 ha (6%) is highly suitable (Class S1) lands for growing custard apple and occur in the northern, northeastern and southern part of the microwatershed. Major area of about 150 ha (26%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) for growing custard apple with minor limitations of rooting depth, drainage and gravelliness and occur in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern, eastern, southeastern and southern part of the microwatershed. Marginally suitable (Class S3) lands cover an area of about 28 ha (5%) and occur in the western, northeastern and eastern part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness. Currently not suitable (Class N1) lands cover an area of about 16 ha (3%) and are distributed in the northern part of the microwatershed with severe limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness.

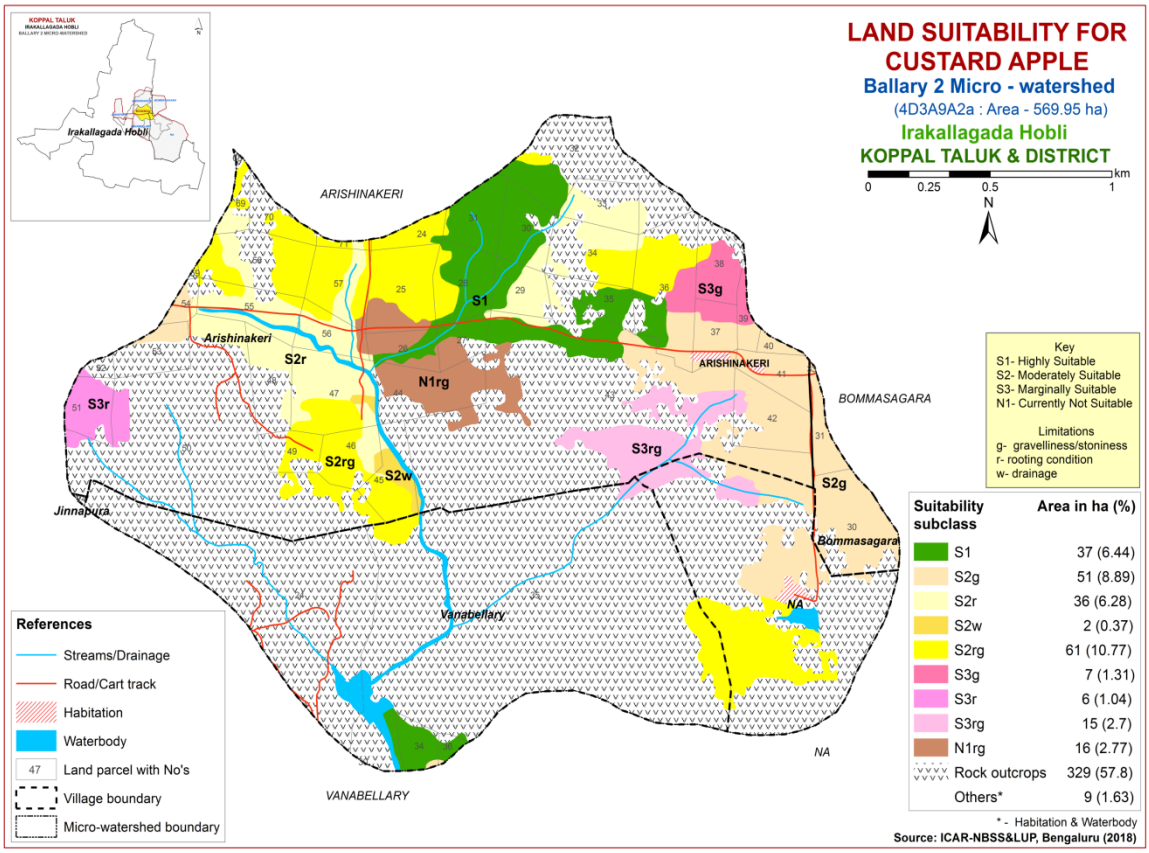


Fig. 7.25 Land Suitability map of Custard Apple

7.26 Land Suitability for Amla (*Phyllanthus emblica*)

Amla is one of the most important fruit and medicinal crop grown in an area of 151 ha and distributed in almost all the districts of the state. The crop requirements for (Table 7.27) growing amla were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing amla was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.26.

Highly suitable (Class S1) lands for growing amla cover an area of about 33 ha (6%) and occur in the northern and northeastern part of the microwatershed. Major area of about 153 ha (27%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) for growing amla with minor limitations of rooting depth, drainage, texture and gravelliness and occur in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern, eastern, southeastern and southern part of the microwatershed. An area of about 28 ha (5%) is marginally suitable (Class S3) for growing amla with moderate limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness and occur in the western, northeastern and eastern part of the microwatershed. Currently not suitable (Class N1) lands cover an area of about 16 ha (3%) and are distributed in the northern part of the microwatershed with severe limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness.

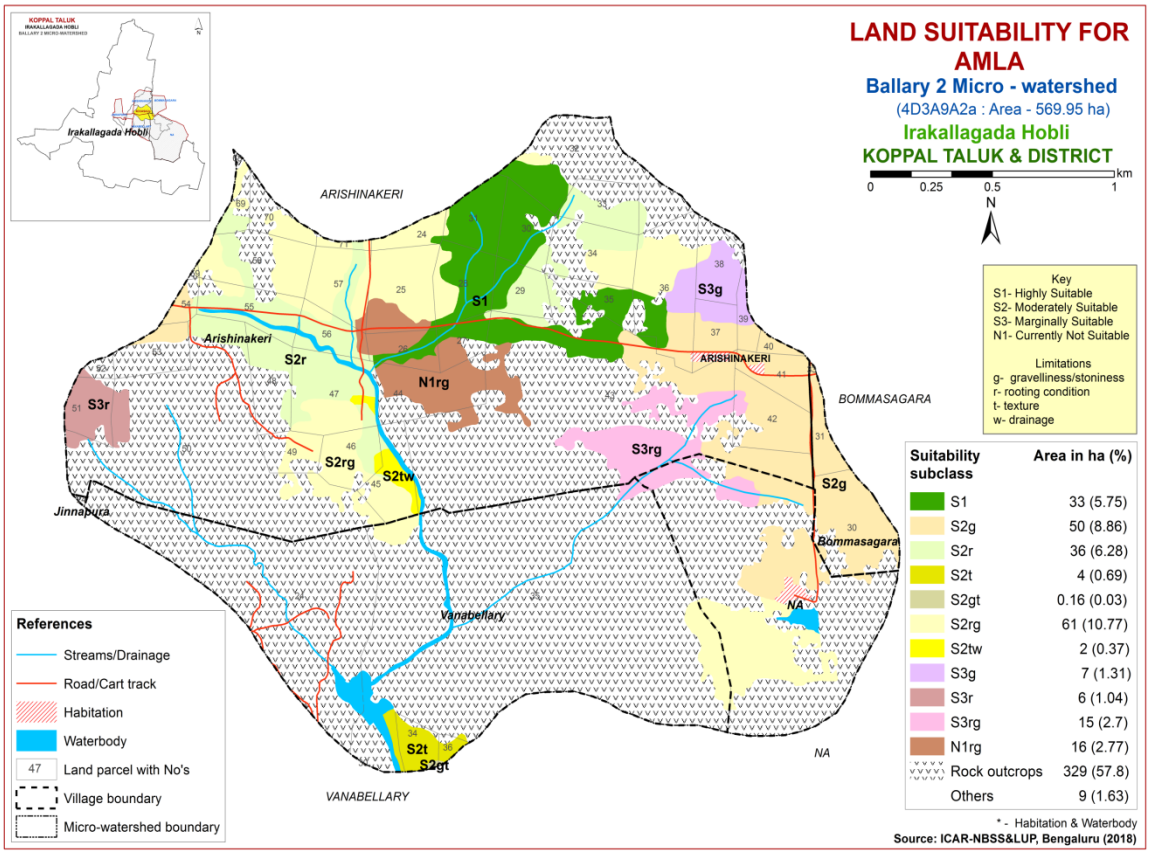


Fig. 7.26 Land Suitability map of Amla

7.27 Land Suitability for Tamarind (*Tamarindus indica*)

Tamarind is one of the most important spice crop grown in 14897 ha in all the districts of the state. The crop requirements (Table 7.28) for growing tamarind were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing tamarind was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed is given in Figure 7.27.

An area of about 6 ha (1%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) lands for growing tamarind with minor limitations of rooting depth, gravelliness, drainage and texture and occur in the western and southern part of the microwatershed. Marginally suitable (Class S3) lands cover a major area of 115 ha (20%) and occur in the northwestern, northern, northeastern and eastern part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness. An area of about 109 ha (19%) is currently not suitable (Class N1) for growing tamarind and are distributed in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern, eastern and southeastern part of the microwatershed. They have severe limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness.

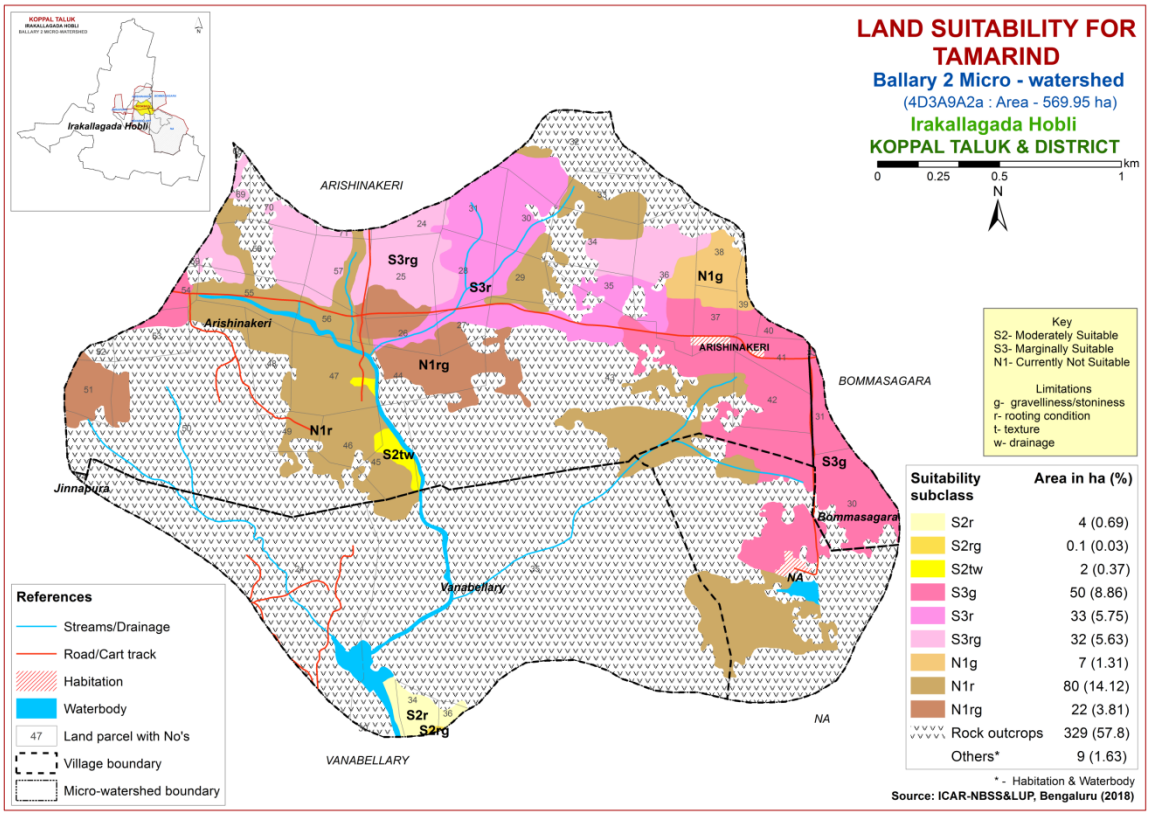


Fig. 7.27 Land Suitability map of Tamarind

7.28 Land Suitability for Marigold (*Tagetes erecta*)

Marigold is one of the most important flower crop grown in an area of 9108 ha in almost all the districts of the state. The crop requirements (Table 7.29) for growing marigold were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing marigold was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed is given in Figure 7.28.

An area of about 104 ha (18%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) lands for growing marigold with minor limitations of texture, rooting depth, drainage and gravelliness and are distributed in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern, southeastern and southern part of the microwatershed. An area of about 104 ha (18%) is marginally suitable (Class S3) for growing marigold with moderate limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness and occur in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern and eastern part of the microwatershed. Currently not suitable (Class N1) lands cover an area of about 23 ha (4%) and are distributed in the northern and northeastern part of the microwatershed with severe limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness.

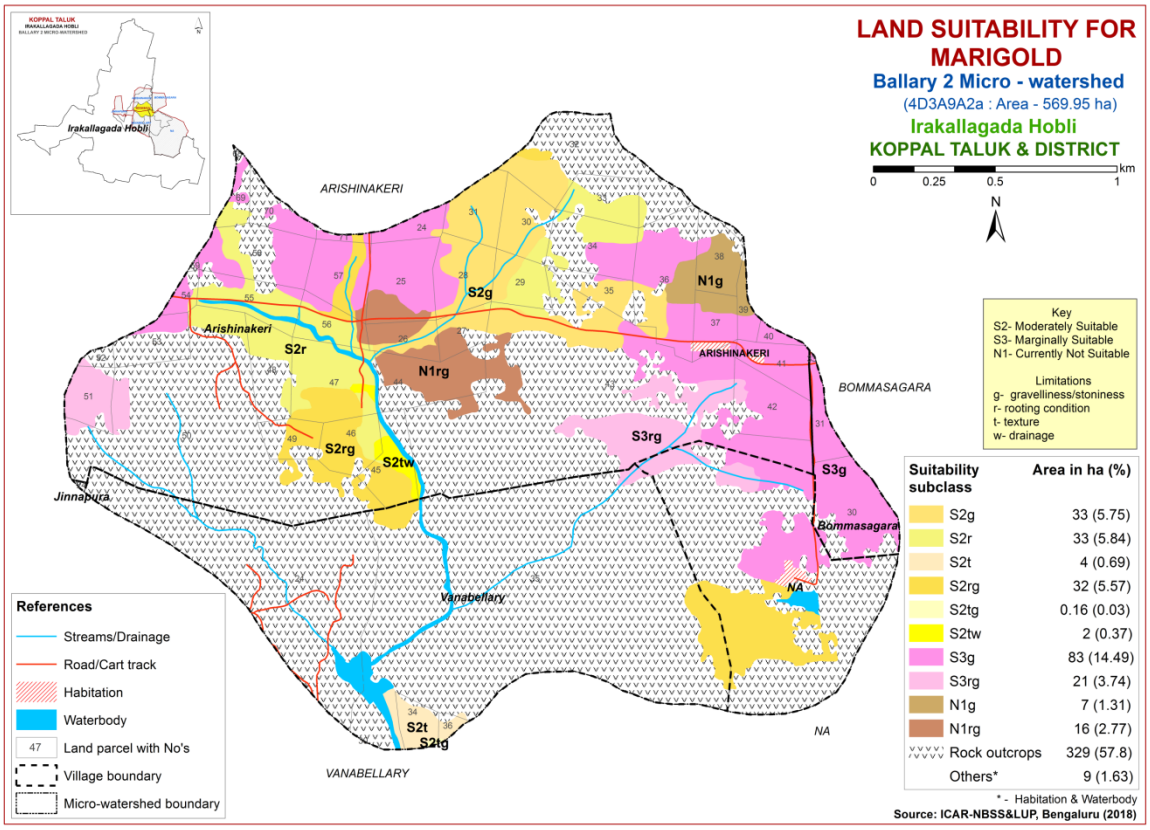


Fig. 7.28 Land Suitability map of Marigold

7.29 Land Suitability for Chrysanthemum (*Chrysanthemum indicum*)

Chrysanthemum is one of the most important flower crop grown in an area of 4978 ha in almost all the districts of the State. The crop requirements (Table 7.30) for growing chrysanthemum were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing chrysanthemum was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed is given in Figure 7.29.

An area of about 104 ha (18%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) lands for growing chrysanthemum with minor limitations of texture, rooting depth, drainage and gravelliness and are distributed in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern, southeastern and southern part of the microwatershed. An area of about 104 ha (18%) is marginally suitable (Class S3) for growing chrysanthemum with moderate limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness and occur in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern and eastern part of the microwatershed. Currently not suitable (Class N1) lands cover an area of about 23 ha (4%) and are distributed in the northern and northeastern part of the microwatershed with severe limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness.

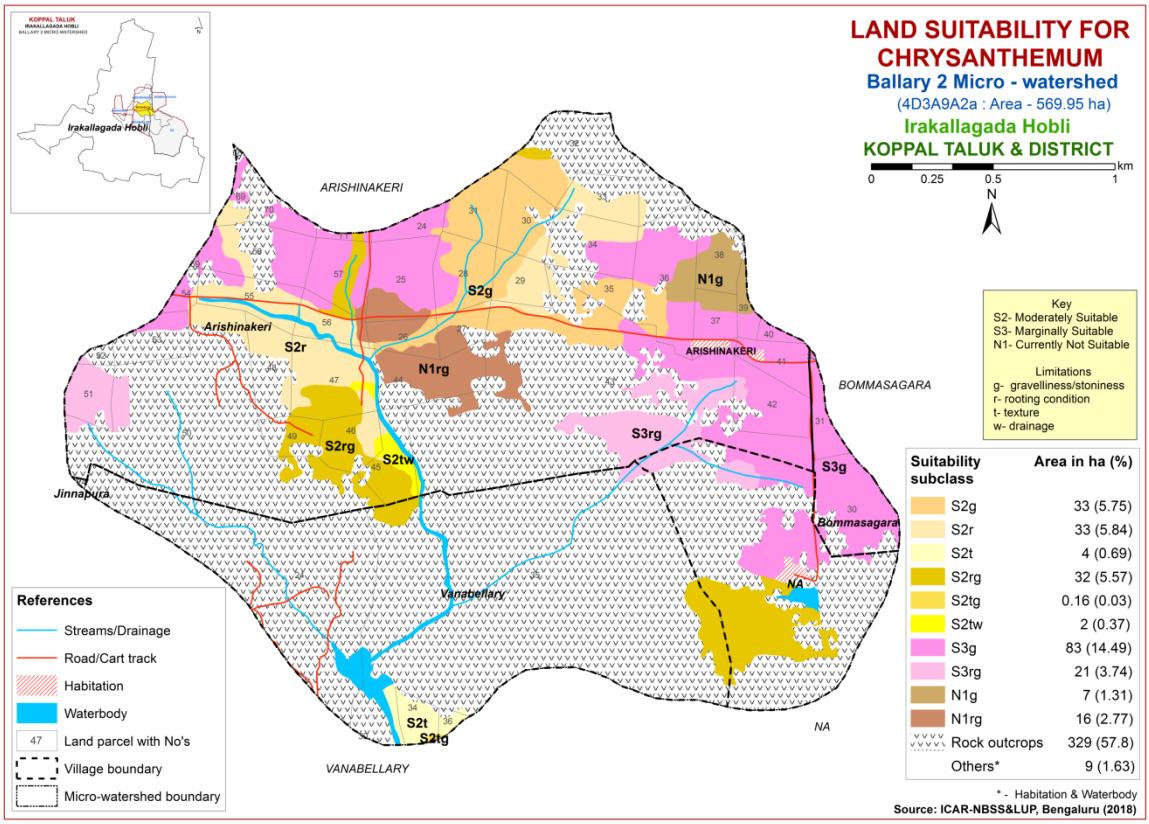


Fig. 7.29 Land Suitability map of Chrysanthemum

7.30 Land Suitability for Jasmine *(Jasminum sp.)*

Jasmine is one of the most important flower crop grown in an area of 803 ha in almost all the districts of the State. The crop requirements (Table 7.31) for growing jasmine were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing jasmine was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.30.

An area of about 98 ha (17%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) lands for growing jasmine and occur in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern and southeastern part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of gravelliness and rooting depth. Major area of about 110 ha (19%) is marginally suitable (Class S3) for growing jasmine and occur in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern, eastern and southern part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of rooting depth, texture, drainage and gravelliness. Currently not suitable (Class N1) lands cover an area of about 23 ha (4%) and are distributed in the northern and northeastern part of the microwatershed with severe limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness.

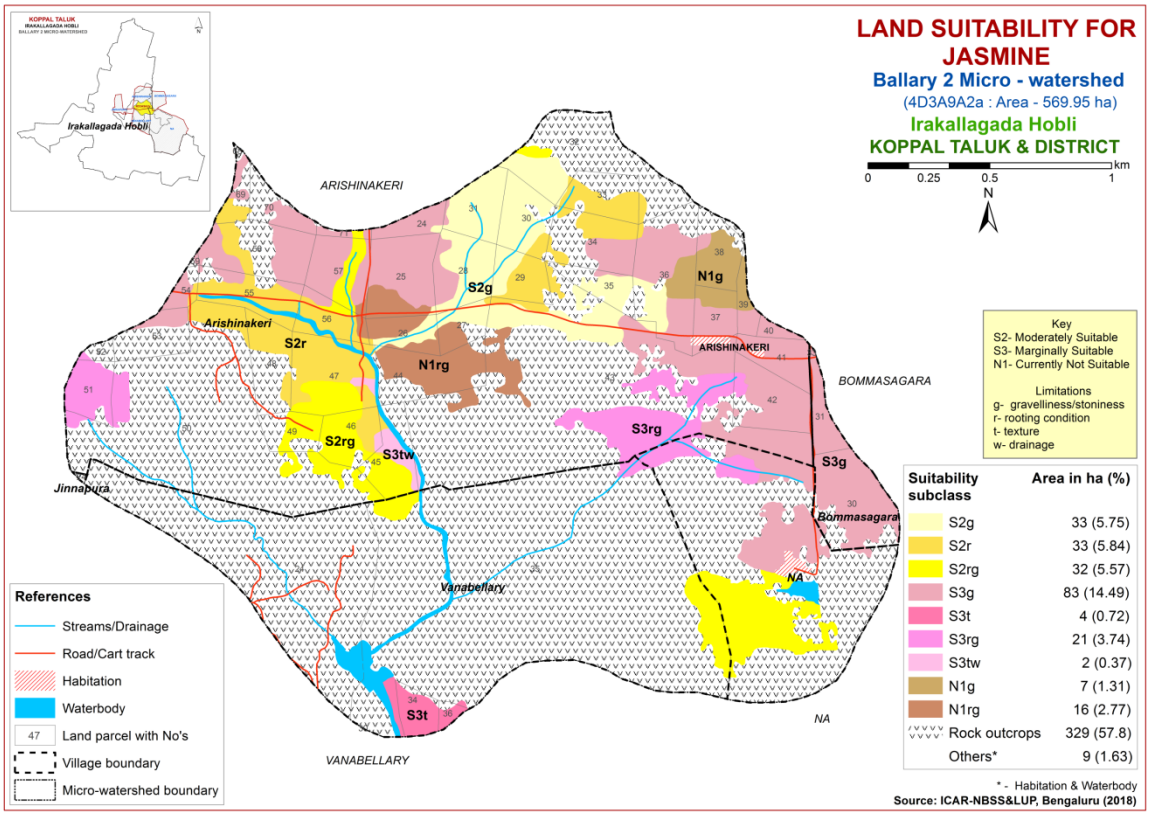


Fig. 7.30 Land Suitability map of Jasmine

7. 31 Land Suitability for Crossandra *(Crossandra infundibuliformis.)*

Crossandra is one of the most important flower crop grown in all the districts of the state. The crop requirements (Table 7.32) for growing crossandra were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing crossandra was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.31.

An area of about 33 ha (6%) is highly suitable (Class S1) lands for growing crossandra and occur in the northern and northeastern part of the microwatershed. An area of about 65 ha (11%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) for growing crossandra and occur in the western, northwestern, northern and southeastern part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of gravelliness and rooting depth. Major area of about 110 ha (19%) is marginally suitable (Class S3) for growing crossandra and occur in the western, northwestern, northern, northeastern, eastern and southern part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of rooting depth, texture, drainage and gravelliness. Currently not suitable (Class N1) lands cover an area of about 23 ha (4%) and are distributed in the northern and northeastern part of the microwatershed with severe limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness.

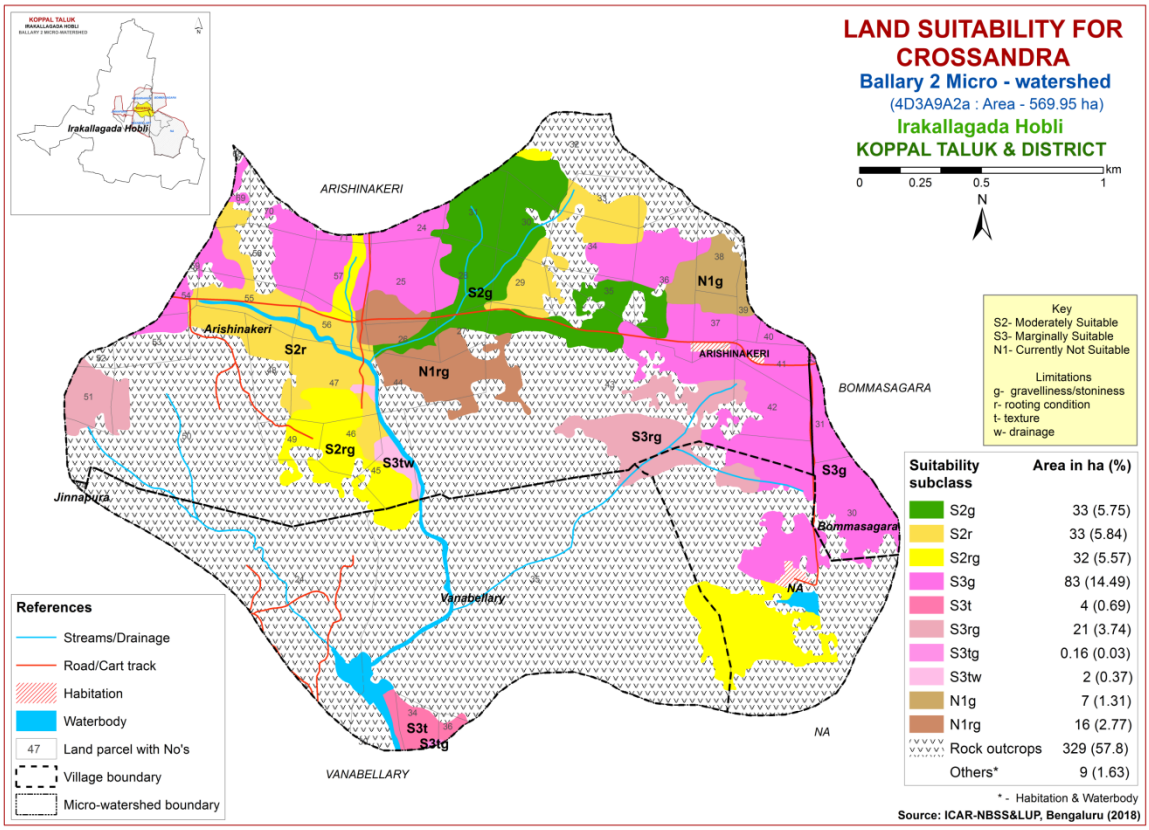


Fig. 7.31 Land Suitability map of Crossandra

Table 7.1 Soil-Site Characteristics of Ballary-2 Microwatershed

Soil Map Units	Climate (P) (mm)	Growing period (Days)	Drainage Class	Soil depth (cm)	Soil texture		Gravelliness		AWC (mm/m	Slope (%)	Erosion	pH	EC	ESP	CEC [Cmol (p+)kg-1]	BS (%)
					Surf-ace	Sub-surface	Sur-face	Sub-surface								
DVHcB2g2	662	<90	WD	<25	sl	scl	35-60	<15	<50	1-3	Moderate	6.71	0.08	1.01	13.91	100
KGPcB1g1	662	<90	WD	25-50	sl	gscl-gsc	15-35	15-35	51-100	1-3	Sight	-	-	-	-	-
ABRiB2g2	662	<90	WD	25-50	sc	sc	35-60	>35	<50	1-3	Moderate	6.13	0.02	0.36	3.60	58.76
KGHcB2g1	662	<90	WD	50-75	sl	gscl	15-35	15-35	101-150	1-3	Moderate	6.66	0.089	0.93	8.22	100
KGHhB2g1	662	<90	WD	50-75	scl	gscl	15-35	15-35	101-150	1-3	Moderate	6.66	0.089	0.93	8.22	100
KTPcB1g1	662	<90	WD	50-75	sl	gsc	15-35	15-35	101-150	1-3	Slight	6.42	0.07	0.05	4.41	100
KTPiB1g1	662	<90	WD	50-75	sc	gsc	15-35	15-35	101-150	1-3	Slight	6.42	0.07	0.05	4.41	100
MKHcB2g1	662	<90	WD	50-75	sl	gscl	15-35	>35	51-100	1-3	Moderate	7.38	0.09	1.49	14.84	93
MKHcC2g2	662	<90	WD	50-75	sl	gscl	35-60	>35	51-100	3-5	Moderate	7.38	0.09	1.49	14.84	93
HDHcB1g1	662	<90	WD	75-100	sl	gsc-gc	15-35	>35	51-100	1-3	Slight	6.54	0.07	7.11	5.84	84.07
HDHcB2g1	662	<90	WD	75-100	sl	gsc-gc	15-35	>35	51-100	1-3	Moderate	6.54	0.07	7.11	5.84	84.07
HDHcB2g3	662	<90	WD	75-100	sl	gsc-gc	60-80	>35	51-100	1-3	Moderate	6.54	0.07	7.11	5.84	84.07
HDHhB2g2	662	<90	WD	75-100	scl	gsc-gc	35-60	>35	51-100	1-3	Moderate	6.54	0.07	7.11	5.84	84.07
GHTbB2g1	662	<90	WD	75-100	ls	gscl	15-35	15-35	101-150	1-3	Moderate	5.70	0.06	4.10	3.17	73
GHTcB2g1	662	<90	WD	75-100	sl	gscl	15-35	15-35	101-150	1-3	Moderate	5.70	0.06	4.10	3.17	73
BDGcB1g1	662	<90	WD	75-100	sl	gc	15-35	35-60	<50	1-3	Slight	6.24	0.06	0.35	3.76	52.56
BDGiB2g1	662	<90	WD	75-100	sc	gc	15-35	35-60	<50	1-3	Moderate	6.24	0.06	0.35	3.76	52.56
GRHmB1	662	<90	MWD	100-150	c	c	<15	<15	>200	1-3	Slight	9.08	0.23	7.11	63.21	100
GRHmB1g1	662	<90	MWD	100-150	c	c	15-35	<15	>200	1-3	Slight	9.08	0.23	7.11	63.21	100
TSDiA1	662	<90	MWD	>150	sc	c	<15	<15	>200	0-1	Slight	8.46	0.175	0.19	36.61	100

*Symbols and abbreviations are according to Field Guide for LRI under Sujala-III

Table 7.2 Land suitability criteria for Sorghum

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	26–30	30–34; 24–26	34–40; 20–24	>40; <20
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristics					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Poorly drained	V.poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	sc, c (red), c (black)	scl, cl	ls, sl	-
	pH	1:2.5	5.5-7.8	5.0-5.5 7.8-9.0	>9.0	-
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	10-15
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2	2-4	4-8	>8
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	5-10	10-15	>15	
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	0-3	3-5	5-10	>10

Table 7.3 Land suitability criteria for Maize

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	30-34	35-38 26-30	38-40 26-20	
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Poorly drained	Very poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, cl, sc	c (red), c (black)	ls, sl	-
	pH	1:2.5	5.5-7.8	5.0-5.5 7.8-9.0	>9.0	-
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	ds/m	<2	2-4	4-8	>8
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	5-10	10-15	>15	-
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	0-3	3-5	5-10	>10

Table 7.4 Land suitability criteria for Bajra

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	28-32	33-38 24-27	39-40 20-23	<20
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm	500-750	400-500	200-400	<200
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Poorly drained	Very poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	Sl, scl, cl,sc,c (red)	C (black)	ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.8	5.0-5.5 7.8-9.0	5.5-6.0 >9.0	
	CEC	C mol (p+)/ Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	15-35	35-60	>60	
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2	2-4	4-8	>8
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	5-10	10-15	>15	
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	1-3	3-5	5-10	>10

Table 7.5 Land suitability criteria for Groundnut

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	24–33	22–24; 33–35	20–22; 35–40	<20; >40
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Mod. Well drained	Poorly drained	Very Poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl	sl,cl, sc	c (red), c (black), ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.8	5.5-6.0 7.8-8.4	5.0-5.5 8.4-9.0	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/ Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<35	35-60	>60	
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2	2-4	4-8	>8
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

Table 7.6 Land suitability criteria for Sunflower

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		Unit	Highly suitable (S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)	Marginally suitable (S3)	Not suitable (N1)
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	24–30	30–34; 20–24	34–38; 16–20	>38; <16
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	mod. Well drained	-	Poorly to very drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	cl, sc,c (red), c (black)	scl	ls, sl	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.5-7.8	7.8-8.4 5.5-6.5	8.4-9.0; 5.0-5.5	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>100	75-100	50-75	<50
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2	2-4	4-8	>8
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

Table 7.7 Land suitability criteria for Cotton

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	22-32	>32	<19	-
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well to moderately well	Poorly drained/Somewhat excessively drained	-	very poorly/excessively drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	sc, c (red,black)	cl	scl	ls, sl
	pH	1:2.5	6.5-7.8	7.8-8.4	5.5-6.5 8.4->9.0	<5.5
	CEC	C mol (p+)Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>100	50-100	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2	2-4	4-8	>8
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	5-10	10-15	>15	
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	-	>5

Table 7.8 Land suitability criteria for Red gram

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	30-35(G) 20-25(AV) 15-18 (F&PS) 35-40(M)	25-30(G) 20-25 (AV) 12-15 (F&PS) 30-35(M)	20-25(G) 15-20(AV) 10-12 (F&PS) 25-30(M)	< 20 <15 <10 <25
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Mod. Well drained	Poorly drained	Very Poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	sc, c (red)	c (black),sl, scl, cl	ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.8	5.5-6.0 7.8-9.0	5.0-5.5 >9.0	-
	CEC	C mol (p+)/ Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>100	75-100	50-75	<50
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-50	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<1.0	1.0-2.0	>2.0	
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	5-10	10-15	>15	
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

Table 7.9 Land suitability criteria for Bengal gram

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	20–25	25–30; 15–20	30–35; 10–15	>35; <10
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Mod. Well drained	Poorly drained	Very Poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	C (black)	-	c (red), scl, cl, sc	ls, sl
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.8	5.0-6.0 7.8-9.0	>9.0	-
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2	2-4	4-8	>8
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	5-10	10-15	>15	-
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

Table 7.10 Land suitability criteria for Chilli

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	25-32	33-35 20-25	35-38 <20	>38
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Poorly drained	Very poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, cl, sc	c (black), sl	ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.3	5.0-6.0 7.3-8.4	8.4-9.0	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/ Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2	2-4	4-8	>8
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

Table 7.11 Land suitability criteria for Tomato

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	25-28	29-32 20-24	15-19 33-36	<15 >36
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Poorly drained	V.poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	sl, scl, cl, sc, c (red)	-	ls, c(black)	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.3	5.0-6.0 7.3-8.4	8.4-9.0	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

Table 7.12 Land suitability criteria for Brinjal

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Poorly drained	V. Poorly drained
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class				
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	sl, scl, cl, sc c (red)	-	ls, c (black)	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.3	7.3-8.4 5.0-6.0	8.4-9.0	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	>60
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	ds/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

Table 7.13 Land suitability criteria for Onion

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	20-30	30-35	35-40	>40
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately /imperfectly	-	Poorly to V poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	sl,scl,cl,sc,c (red)	-	c (Black),ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.3	5.0-6.0 7.3-7.8	7.8-8.4	>8.4
	CEC	C mol (p+)/ Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	ds/m	<1.0	1.0-2.0	2.0-4.0	<4
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

Table 7.14 Land suitability criteria for Bhendi

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	25-28	29-32 20-24	15-19 33-36	<15 >36
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Imperfectly drained	Poorly to very poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, cl,sc, c (red)	c (black)	ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.3	5.0-6.0 7.3-8.4	8.4-9.0	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	ds/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

Table 7.15 Land suitability criteria for Drumstick

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C				
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Poorly drained	V.Poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	sc, scl, cl, c (red)	sl, c (black)	ls	s
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.3	5.0-5.5 7.3-7.8	5.5-6.0 7.8-8.4	>8.4
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>100	75-100	50-75	<50
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<35	35-60	60-80	>80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m				
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-10	-	>10

Table 7.16 Land suitability criteria for Mulberry

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	24–28	22–24; 28–32	32–38; 22–18	>38; <18
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Poorly drained	V. Poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	sc, cl, scl	c (red)	c (black), sl, ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	5.5-7.3	5.0-5.5 7.8-8.4	7.3-8.4	>8.4
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>100	75-100	50-75	<50
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	0-35	35-60	60-80	>80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2	2-4	4-8	>8
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	0-3	3-5	5-10	>10

Note: Suitability evaluation only for Mulberry leaf not for Silk worm rearing

Table 7.17 Land suitability criteria for Mango

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	28-32	24-27 33-35	36-40	20-24
	Min temp. before flowering	^{0}C	10-15	15-22	>22	-
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration	Days				
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Poorly drained	V.Poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, cl, sc, c (red)	-	ls, sl, c (black)	-
	pH	1:2.5	5.5-7.3	5.0-5.5 7.3-8.4	8.4-9.0	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>150	100-150	75-100	<75
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

Table 7.18 Land suitability criteria for Sapota

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	28-32	33-36 24-27	37-42 20-23	>42 <18
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	-	Poorly to very drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, cl, sc, c (red)	sl	ls, c (black)	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.3	5.0-6.0 7.3-8.4	8.4-9.0	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/ Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>100	75-100	50-75	<50
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

Table 7.19 Land suitability criteria for Pomegranate

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	30-34	35-38 25-29	39-40 15-24	
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Poorly drained	V.Poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl,cl, sc, c (red)	c (black),sl	ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	5.5-7.8	7.8-8.4	5.0-5.5 8.4-9.0	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/ Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>100	75-100	50-75	<50
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

Table 7.20 Land suitability criteria for Guava

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	28-32	33-36 24-27	37-42 20-23	
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Poorly drained	V.Poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, cl, sc, c (red)	sl	c (black), ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.8	5.0-6.0	7.8-8.4	>8.4
	CEC	C mol (p+)/ Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>100	75-100	50-75	<50
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

Table 7.21 Land suitability criteria for Jackfruit

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C				
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Mod. well	Poorly	V. Poorly
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, cl, sc, c (red)	-	sl, ls, c (black)	-
	pH	1:2.5	5.5-7.3	5.0-5.5 7.3-7.8	7.8-8.4	>8.4
	CEC	C mol (p+)/ Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>100	75-100	50-75	<50
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	>60
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	0-3	3-5	5-10	>10-

Table 7.22 Land suitability criteria for Jamun

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C				
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well	Mod. well	Poorly	V.Poorly
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, cl, sc, c(red)	sl, c (black)	ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.8	5.0-6.0	7.8-8.4	>8.4
	CEC	C mol (p+)/ Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>150	100-150	50-100	<50
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	>60
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	0-3	3-5	5-10	>10

Table 7.23 Land suitability criteria for Musambi

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	28-30	31-35 24-27	36-40 20-23	>40 <20
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately drained	poorly	Very poorly
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, cl, sc, c	sl	ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.8	5.5-6.0 7.8-8.4	5.0-5.5 8.4-9.0	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/ Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>100	75-100	50-75	<50
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

Table 7.24 Land suitability criteria for Lime

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	28-30	31-35 24-27	36-40 20-23	>40 <20
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately drained	poorly	Very poorly
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, cl, sc, c	sl	ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.8	5.5-6.0 7.8-8.4	5.0-5.5 8.4-9.0	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/ Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>100	75-100	50-75	<50
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

Table 7.25 Land suitability criteria for Cashew

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	32 to 34	28 to 32; 34 to 38	24 to 28; 38 to 40	<20; >40
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	moderately well drained	Poorly drained	Very poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, cl, sc, c (red)	-	sl, ls	c (black)
	pH	1:2.5	5.5-6.5	5.0-5.5 6.5-7.3	7.3-7.8	>7.8
	CEC	C mol (p+)/ Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>100	75-100	50-75	<50
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2	2-4	4-8	>8
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-10	>10	-

Table 7.26 Land suitability criteria for Custard apple

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		Unit	Highly suitable (S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)	Marginally suitable (S3)	Not suitable (N1)
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C				
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Mod. well drained	Poorly drained	V.Poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	Scl, cl, sc, c (red), c (black)	-	Sl, ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.3	5.5-6.0 7.3-8.4	5.0-5.5 8.4-9.0	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15-35	35-60	60-80	-
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	0-3	3-5	>5	-

Table 7.27 Land suitability criteria for Amla

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C				
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Mod.well drained	Poorly drained	V. Poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, cl, sc, c (red)	c (black)	ls, sl	-
	pH	1:2.5	5.5-7.3	5.0-5.5 7.3-7.8	7.8-8.4	>8.4
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15-35	35-60	60-80	-
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	0-3	3-5	5-10	>10

Table 7.28 Land suitability criteria for Tamarind

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C				
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Mod.well drained	Poorly drained	V.Poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, cl,sc, c (red)	sl, c (black)	ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.3	5.0-6.0 7.3-7.8	7.8-8.4	>8.4
	CEC	C mol (p+)/ Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>150	100-150	75-100	<75
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2	2-4	4-8	>8
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	0-3	3-5	5-10	>10

Table 7.29 Land suitability criteria for Marigold

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	18-23	17-15 24-35	35-40 10-14	>40 <10
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Poorly drained	V.Poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	sl,scl, cl, sc, c (red)	c (black)	ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.3	5.0-6.0 7.3-8.4	8.4-9.0	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%				
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

Table 7.30 Land suitability criteria for Chrysanthemum

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	18-23	17-15 24-35	35-40 10-14	>40 <10
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Poorly drained	V.Poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	sl,scl, cl, sc, c (red)	c (black)	ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.3	5.0-6.0 7.3-8.4	8.4-9.0	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%				
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

Table 7.31 Land suitability criteria for Jasmine (irrigated)

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	18-23	17-15 24-35	35-40 10-14	-
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Poorly drained	V.Poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, cl, sc, c (red)	sl	ls, c (black)	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.3	5.0-6.0 7.3-8.4	8.4-9.0	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%				
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

Table 7.32 Land suitability criteria for Crossandra

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		Unit	Highly suitable (S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)	Marginally suitable (S3)	Not suitable (N1)
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C				
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	-	Poorly to very poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, cl, sc, c(red)	sl,	c (black),ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.3	5.0-6.0 7.3-8.4	8.4-9.0	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%				
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

7.32 Land Management Units (LMUs)

The 20 soil map units identified in Ballary-2 microwatershed have been grouped into 7 Land Management Units (LMUs) for the purpose of preparing a Proposed Crop Plan. Land Management Units are grouped based on the similarities in respect of the type of soil, the depth of the soil, the surface soil texture, gravel content, AWC, slope, erosion etc. and a Land Management Units map (Fig.7.32) has been generated. These Land Management Units are expected to behave similarly for a given level of management.

The map units that have been grouped into 7 Land Management Units along with brief description of soil and site characteristics are given below.

LMUs	Mapping unit	Soil and site characteristics
1	444.TSDiA1	Very deep, lowland sandy clay soils, 0-1% slope, slight erosion, non-gravelly (<15%).
2	371.GRHmB1 372.GRHmB1g1	Deep, black calcareous clayey soils, 1-3% slope, slight erosion, non-gravelly to gravelly (<15-35%).
3	109.HDHcB1g1 111.HDHcB2g1 113.HDHcB2g3 124.HDHhB2g2 180.BDGcB1g1 194.BDGiB2g1	Moderately deep, red gravelly sandy clay to sandy clay loan soils, 1-3% slope, slight to moderate erosion, gravelly to extremely gravelly (15-80%).
4	134.GHTbB2g1 138.GHTcB2g1	Moderately deep red loamy sand to sandy loam soils, 1-3% slope, moderate erosion, gravelly (15-35%).
5	77.MKHcB2g1 79.MKHcC2g2	Moderately shallow, red gravelly sandy loam soils, 1-5% slope, moderate erosion, gravelly to very gravelly (15-60%).
6	65.KGHcB2g1 66.KGHcB2g2 73.KTPiB1 74.KTPiB1g1	Moderately shallow, red sandy loam to sandy clay soils, 1-3% slope, slight to moderate erosion, non gravelly to very gravelly (<15-60%).
7	1.DVHcB2g2 14.KGPcB1g1 472.ABRiB2g2	Very shallow to shallow, red gravelly sandy clay to sandy loam soils, 1-3% slope, slight to moderate erosion, gravelly to very gravelly (15-60%).

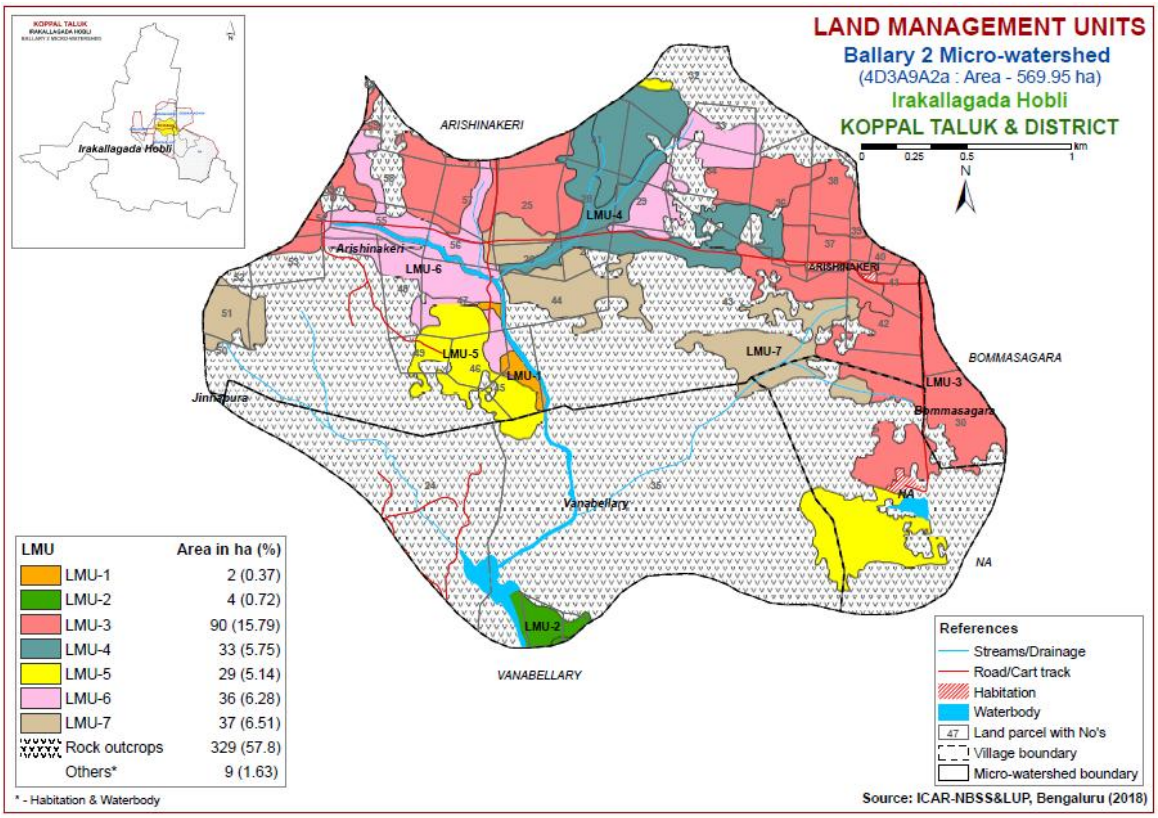


Fig 7.32 Land Management Units map of Ballary-2 microwatershed

7.33 Proposed Crop Plan for Ballary-2 Microwatershed

After assessing the land suitability for the 31 crops, the proposed crop plan has been prepared for the 7 identified LMUs by considering only the highly (Class S1) and moderately (Class S2) suitable lands for each of the 31 crops. The resultant proposed crop plan is presented in Table 7.33.

Table 7.33 Proposed Crop Plan for Ballary-2 Microwatershed

LMU	Soil Map Units	Survey Number	Soil and site characteristics	Field Crops	Horticulture Crops	Suitable Interventions
1	444.TSDiA1	**Arishinakeri**:47,43,45,46	Very deep, lowland sandy clay soils, 0-1% slope, slight erosion, non-gravelly (<15%).	Paddy, Maize, Sugarcane, Cotton	**Fruit crops**: Custard Apple, Amla **Vegetable crops**: Brinjal, Tomato, Chillies, Drumstick, Bhendi, Coriander, Leafy vegetables **Flower crops**: Marigold, Chrysanthemum, Jasmine	Providing proper drainage, addition of organic manure, green leaf manuring, suitable conservation practices
2	371.GRHmB1 372.GRHmB1g1	**Vanabellary**:34,36	Deep, black calcareous clayey soils, 1-3% slope, slight erosion, non-gravelly to gravelly (<15-35%).	Maize, Sorghum, Sunflower, Cotton, Bengal gram, Safflower, Linseed, Bajra	**Fruit crops**: Sapota, Pomegranate, Jamun, Lime, Musambi, Tamarind, Amla, Custard apple **Vegetables crops**: Drumstick, Chilli, Coriander, Tomato, Bhendi **Flowers crops**: Marigold, Chrysanthemum	Application of FYM, Biofertilizers and micronutrients, drip irrigation, mulching, suitable soil and water conservation practices
3	109.HDHcB1g1 111.HDHcB2g1 113.HDHcB2g3 124.HDHhB2g2 180.BDGcB1g1 194.BDGiB2g1	**Arishinakeri**:24,25,36,37,38,39,40,41,42,54,57,58,59,71 **Bommasagar Tanda**:43	Moderately deep, red gravelly sandy clay to sandy clay loan soils, 1-3% slope, slight to moderate erosion, gravelly to extremely gravelly (15-80%).	Groundnut, Red gram, Bajra, Horse gram, Castor	**Fruit crops**: Musambi, Lime, Jamun, Jackfruit, Amla, Custard apple, Tamarind **Vegetable crops**: Drumstick, Curry leaves	Drip irrigation, mulching, suitable soil and water conservation practices (Crescent Bunding with Catch Pit etc)
4	134.GHTbB2g1 138.GHTcB2g1	**Arishinakeri**:27,28,30,31,35	Moderately deep red loamy sand to sandy loam soils, 1-3% slope, moderate erosion,	Maize, Sorghum, Sunflower, Bajra, Finger	**Fruit crops**: Pomegranate, Guava, Sapota, Jackfruit, Tamarind, Lime, Musambi, Amla, Custard apple	Drip irrigation, mulching, suitable soil and water conservation practices (Crescent

LMU	Soil Map Units	Survey Number	Soil and site characteristics	Field Crops	Horticulture Crops	Suitable Interventions
			gravelly (15-35%).	millet, Groundnut, Red gram, Cowpea, Field bean, Castor	**Vegetable crops**: Drumstick, Tomato, Chilli, Brinjal, Onion, Curry leaves **Flower crops**: Marigold, Chrysanthemum, Jasmine	Bunding with Catch Pit etc)
5	77.MKHcB2g1 79.MKHcC2g2	**Arishinakeri**:45 ,46 **Vanabellary**:35	Moderately shallow, red gravelly sandy loam soils, 1-5% slope, moderate erosion, gravelly to very gravelly (15-60%).	Sorghum, Groundnut, Bajra, Castor	**Fruit crops:** Lime, Musambi, Amla, Cashew, Custard apple,	Drip irrigation, mulching, suitable soil and water conservation practices (Crescent Bunding with Catch Pit etc)
6	65.KGHcB2g1 69.KGHhB2g1 71.KTPcB1g1 74.KTPiB1g1	**Arishinakeri**:29 ,33,47,55, 56,69	Moderately shallow, red sandy loam to sandy clay soils, 1-3% slope, slight to moderate erosion, non gravelly to very gravelly (<15-60%).	Sorghum, Groundnut, Bajra, Green gram, Black gram, Cowpea, Horse gram, Castor,	**Fruit crops**: Lime, Musambi, Amla, Custard apple, Cashew **Flower crops**: Marigold, Chrysanthemum	Drip irrigation, Mulching, suitable soil and water conservation practices (Crescent Bunding with Catch Pit etc)
7	1.DVHcB2g2 14.KGPcB1g1 472.ABRiB2g2	**Arishinakeri**:26 ,44,51	Very shallow to shallow, red gravelly sandy clay to sandy loam soils, 1-3% slope, slight to moderate erosion, gravelly to very gravelly (15-60%).	Green gram, Black gram, Horse gram	**Agri-Silvi-Pasture**: Custard apple, Amla, Hybrid Napier, *Styloxanthes hamata, Glyricidia, Styloxanthes scabra*	Use of short duration varieties, sowing across the slope and split application of nitrogen fertilizers

Chapter 8

SOIL HEALTH MANAGEMENT

8.1 Soil Health

Soil health is basic to plant health and plant health is basic to human and bovine health. Soil is fundamental to crop production. Without soil, no food could be produced nor would livestock be fed on a large scale. Because it is finite and fragile, soil is a precious resource that requires special care from its users.

Soil health or the capacity of the soil to function is critical to human survival. Soil health has been defined as: "the capacity of the soil to function as a living system without adverse effect on the ecosystem". Healthy soils maintain a diverse community of soil organisms that help to form beneficial symbiotic associations with plant roots, recycle essential plant nutrients, improve soil structure with positive repercussions for soil, water and nutrient holding capacity and ultimately improve crop production and also contribute to mitigating climate change by maintaining or increasing its carbon content.

Functional interactions of soil biota with organic and inorganic components, air and water determine a soil's potential to store and release nutrients, and water to plants and to promote and sustain plant growth. Thus, maintaining soil health is vital to crop production and conserve soil resource base for sustaining agriculture.

The most important characteristics of a healthy soil are

- Good soil tilth
- Sufficient soil depth
- Good water storage and good drainage
- Adequate supply, but not excess of nutrients
- Large population of beneficial organisms
- Small proportion of plant pathogens and insect pests
- Low weed pressure
- Free of chemicals and toxins that may harm the crop
- Resistance to degradation
- Resilience when unfavorable conditions occur

Characteristics of Ballary-2 Microwatershed

- The soil phases with sizeable area identified in the microwatershed belonged to the soil series of Bidanagere (BDG) occupying major area 51 ha (9%) followed by Hooradhahalli (HDH) 38 ha (7%), Gollarahatti (GHT) 33 ha (6%), Mukhadahalli (MKH) 29 ha (5%), Kutegoudanahundi (KGH) 23 ha (4%), Devihal (DVH) 16 ha (3%), Abbigeri (ABR) 15 ha (3%), Kethanapura (KTP) 13 ha (2%), Kaggalipura (KGP) 6 ha (1%), Gatareddihal (GRH) 4 ha (1%) and Thimmasandra (TSD) 2 ha (<1%).

- ❖ As per land capability classification, an area of about 107 ha (19%) in the microwatershed falls under good lands (Class II) with minor limitations of soil, drainage and erosion. An area of about 109 ha (19%) is under moderately good lands (Class III) with severe limitations of soil and erosion. Fairly good lands (Class IV) cover an area 16 ha (3%) of the microwatershed with very severe limitations of soil and erosion.
- ❖ On the basis of soil reaction, an area of about 178 ha (31%) soils are strongly acid to slightly acid (pH 5.0-6.5), 52 ha (9%) soils are neutral (pH 6.5-7.3) and 1 ha (<1%) soil are slightly alkaline (pH 7.3-7.8) in soil reaction.

Soil Health Management

The following actions are required to improve the current land husbandry practices that provide a sound basis for the successful adoption of sustainable crop production system.

Acid soils

Strongly acid to slightly acid soils occur in about 178 ha (31%) area in the microwatershed.

1. Growing of crops suitable for particular soil pH.
2. Ameliorating the soils through the application of amendments (liming materials).

Liming materials:

1. $CaCO_3$ (Calcium Carbonate).
2. Dolomite [Ca Mg $(Co_3)_2$]
3. Quick lime (Cao)
4. Slaked lime [Ca $(OH)_2$]

For normal pH and pH 4.8 (35 t/ha) and pH 6 .0-7.0 (4 t/ha) lime is required.

Neutral soils

Neutral soils occur in about 52 ha (9%) area in the microwatershed.

1. Regular addition of organic manure, green manuring, green leaf manuring, crop residue incorporation and mulching needs to be taken up to improve the soil organic matter status.
2. Application of Biofertilizers, (Azospirullum, Azotobacter, Rhizobium).
3. Application of 100 per cent RDF.
4. Need based micronutrient applications.

Alkaline soils

Slightly alkaline soils cover an area of about 1 ha (<1%) in the microwatershed.

1. Regular addition of organic manure, green manuring, green leaf manuring, crop residue incorporation and mulching needs to be taken up to improve the soil organic matter status.

2. Application of Biofertilizers (Azospirullum, Azotobacter, Rhizobium).
3. Application of 25% extra N and P (125 % RDN&P).
4. Application of ZnSO4 – 12.5 kg/ha (once in three years).
5. Application of Boron – 5 kg/ha (once in three years).

Besides the above recommendations, the best transfer of technology options are also to be adopted.

Soil Degradation

Soil erosion is one of the major factors affecting the soil health in the microwatershed. An area of about 180 ha (32%) is suffering from moderate erosion. These areas need immediate soil and water conservation and, other land development and land husbandry practices for restoring soil health.

Dissemination of Information and Communication of Benefits

Any large scale implementation of soil health management requires that supporting information is made available widely, particularly through channels familiar to farmers and extension workers. Given the very high priority attached to soil health especially by the Central Government on issuing Soil-Health Cards to all the farmers, media outlets like Regional, State and National Newspapers, Radio and Dooradarshan programs in local languages but also modern information and communication technologies such as Cellular phones and the Internet, which can be much more effective in reaching the younger farmers.

Inputs for Net Planning (Saturation Plan) and Interventions needed

Net planning in IWMP is focusing on preparation of

1. Soil and Water Conservation Treatment Plans for each plot or farm.
2. Productivity enhancement measures/ interventions for existing crops/livestock/other farm enterprises.
3. Diversification of farming mainly with perennial horticultural crops and livestock.
4. Improving livelihood opportunities and income generating activities.

In this connection, how various outputs of Sujala-III are of use in addressing these objectives of Net Planning are briefly presented below.

- **Soil Depth:** The depth of a soil decides the amount of moisture and nutrients it can hold, what crops can be taken up or not, depending on the rooting depth and the length of growing period available for raising any crop. Deeper the soil, better for a wide variety of crops. If sufficient depth is not available for growing deep rooted crops, either choose medium or short duration crops or deeper planting pits need to be opened and additional good quality soil brought from outside has to be filled into the planting pits.

- **Surface Soil Texture:** Lighter soil texture in the top soil means, better rain water infiltration, less run-off and soil moisture conservation, less capillary rise and less evaporation losses. Lighter surface textured soils are amenable to good soil tilth and are highly suitable for crops like groundnut, root vegetables (carrot, radish, potato etc) but not ideal for crops that need stagnant water like lowland paddy. Heavy textured soils are poor in water infiltration and percolation. They are prone for sheet erosion; such soils can be improved by sand mulching. The technology that is developed by the AICRP-Dryland Agriculture, Vijayapura, Karnataka can be adopted.
- **Gravelliness:** More gravel content is favorable for run-off harvesting but poor in soil moisture storage and nutrient availability. It is a significant parameter that decides the kind of crop to be raised.
- **Land Capability Classification:** The land capability map shows the areas suitable and not suitable for agriculture and the major constraints in each of the plot/survey number. Hence, one can decide what kind of enterprise is possible in each of these units. In general, erosion and soil are the major constraints in Ballary-2 Microwatershed.
- **Organic Carbon:** The OC content is low (<05%) in an area of about 4 ha (<1%) and medium (0.5-0.75%) in an area of about 76 ha (13%). These areas needs to be further improved by applying farmyard manure and rotating crops with cereals and legumes or mixed cropping and high (>0.75%) in 151 ha (27%) area.
- **Promoting Green Manuring:** Growing of green manuring crops costs Rs. 1250/ha (green manuring seeds) and about Rs. 2000/ha towards cultivation that totals to Rs. 3250/- per ha. On the other hand, application of organic manure @ 10 tons/ha costs Rs. 5000/ha. The practice needs to be continued for 2-3 years or more. Nitrogen fertilizer needs to be supplemented by 25% in addition to the recommended level in 80 ha (14%) area where OC is low and medium (0.5-0.75%). For example, for rainfed maize, recommended level is 50 kg N per ha and an additional 12 kg /ha needs to be applied for all the crops grown in these plots.
- **Available Phosphorus**: An area of about 162 ha (28) is medium (23-57 kg/ha) and 69 ha (12%) is high (>57 kg/ha) in available phosphorus content. Hence all the plots, where available phosphorus is medium, for all the crops, 25% additional P-needs to be applied
- **Available Potassium:** Available potassium content is low (<145 kg/ha) in 85 ha (15%), medium (145-337 kg/ha) in an area of about 118 ha (21%) and high in an area of about 28 ha (5%) of the microwatershed. All the plots, where available potassium is low to medium, for all the crops, additional 25% of potassium may be applied.
- **Available Sulphur:** Available sulphur is a very critical nutrient for oilseed crops, Available sulphur content is high (>20 ppm) in 4 ha (<1%), medium (10-20ppm) in 23 ha (4%) and low (<10 ppm) in 204 ha (36%) area of the microwatershed. Low and

medium areas need to be applied with magnesium sulphate or gypsum or Factamphos (p) fertilizer (13% of sulphur) for 2-3 years for the deficiency to be corrected.

- **Available Boron:** An area of about 231 ha (40%) is low (<0.5 ppm) and an area of 1 ha (<1%) is medium (05 -1.0 ppm) in available boron content. These areas need to be applied with sodium borate @ 10kg/ha as soil application or 0.2% borax as foliar spray to correct the deficiency.
- **Available Iron:** Entire cultivated area of the microwatershed is sufficient (>4.5 ppm) in the available iron content.
- **Available Manganese:** Entire cultivated area of the microwatershed is sufficient (>1.0 ppm) in the available manganese content.
- **Available Copper:** Entire cultivated area of the microwatershed is sufficient (>0.2 ppm) in the available copper content.
- **Available Zinc:** Available zinc content is deficient (<0.6 ppm) in an area about 227 ha (40%) and sufficient (>0.6 ppm) in an area of about 5 ha (1%) of the microwatershed. For deficient areas, application of zinc sulphate @ 25kg/ha is recommended.
- **Soil Alkalinity:** An area of about 1 ha (<1%) in the microwatershed has soils that are slightly alkaline. These areas need application of gypsum and wherever calcium is in excess, iron pyrites and element sulphur can be recommended. Management practices like treating repeatedly with good quality water to drain out the excess salts and provision of subsurface drainage and growing of salt tolerant crops like Casuarina, Acasia, Neem, Ber etc, are recommended.

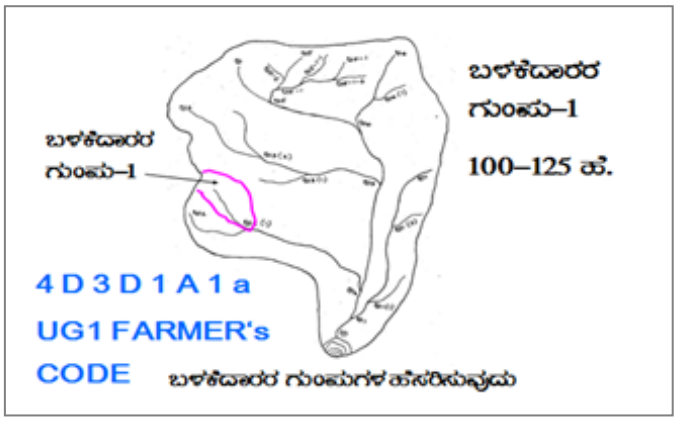
Land Suitability for various crops: Areas that are highly, moderately and marginally suitable and not suitable for growing various crops are indicated. Along with the suitability, various constraints that are limiting the productivity are also indicated. For example, in case of cotton, gravel content, rooting depth and salinity/alkalinity are the major constraints in various plots. With suitable management interventions, the productivity can be enhanced. In order to increase water holding capacity of light textured soils, growing of green manure crops and application of organic manure is recommended.

Chapter 9

SOIL AND WATER CONSERVATION TREATMENT PLAN

For preparing soil and water conservation treatment plan for Ballary-2 Microwatershed, the land resource inventory database generated under Sujala-III project has been transformed as information through series of interpretative (thematic) maps using soil phase map as a base. The various thematic maps (1:7920 scale) generated were

- Soil depth
- Surface soil texture
- Available water capacity
- Soil slope
- Soil gravelliness
- Land capability
- Present land use and land cover
- Crop suitability maps
- Rainfall map
- Hydrology
- Water Resources
- Socio-economic data
- Contour plan with existing features- network of waterways, pothissa boundaries, cut up/ minor terraces etc.
- Cadastral map (1:7920 scale)
- Satellite imagery (1:7920 scale)



Apart from these, Hand Level/ Hydro Marker/ Dumpy Level/ Total Station and Kathedars' List needs to be collected.

Steps for Survey and Preparation of Treatment Plan

The boundaries of Land User Groups' and Survey No. boundaries are traced in the field.

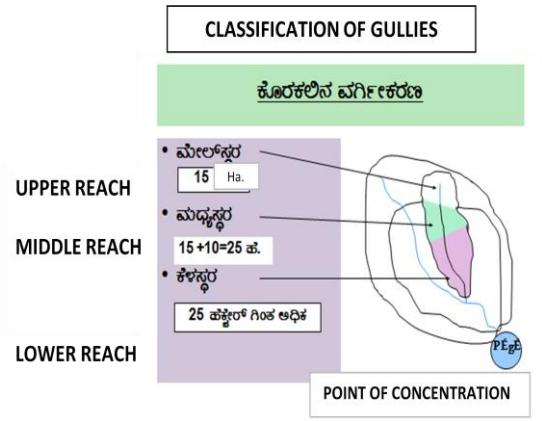
- Naming of user groups and farmers
- Identification of arable and non arable lands
- Identification of drainage lines and gullies
- Identification of non treatable areas
- Identification of priority areas in the arable lands
- Treatment plan for arable lands
- Location of water harvesting and recharge structures

9.1 Treatment Plan

The treatment plan recommended for arable lands is briefly described below.

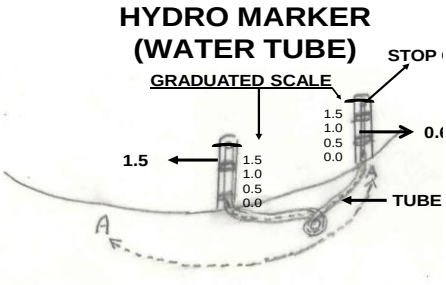
9.1.1 Arable Land Treatment

A. BUNDING

Steps for Survey and Preparation of Treatment Plan		USER GROUP-1
Cadastral map (1:7920 scale) is enlarged to a scale of 1:2500 scale Existing network of waterways, pothissa boundaries, grass belts, natural drainage lines/ watercourse, cut ups/ terraces are marked on the cadastral map to the scale Drainage lines are demarcated into		
Small gullies	(up to 5 ha catchment)	
Medium gullies	(5-15 ha catchment)	
Ravines	(15-25 ha catchment) and	
Halla/Nala	(more than 25ha catchment)	

Measurement of Land Slope

Land slope is estimated or determined by the study and interpretation of contours or by measurement in the field using simple instruments like Hand Level or Hydromarker.



FALL: 1.5 - 0.6 = 0.9 m.

Vertical and Horizontal intervals between bunds as recommended by the Watershed Development Department.

Slope percentage	Vertical interval (m)	Corresponding Horizontal Distance (m)
2 - 3%	0.6	24
3 - 4%	0.9	21
4 - 5%	0.9	21
5 - 6%	1.2	21
6 - 7%	1.2	21

Note: i) The above intervals are maximum.

(ii) Considering the slope class and erosion status (A1… A= 0-1% slope, 1= slight erosion.) the intervals have to be decided.

Bund length recording: Considering the contour plan and the existing grass belts/partitions, the bunds are aligned and lengths are measured.

Section of the Bund

Bund section is decided considering the soil texture class and gravelliness class (bg0 .....b= loamy sand, g0 = <15% gravel). The recommended sections for different soils are given below.

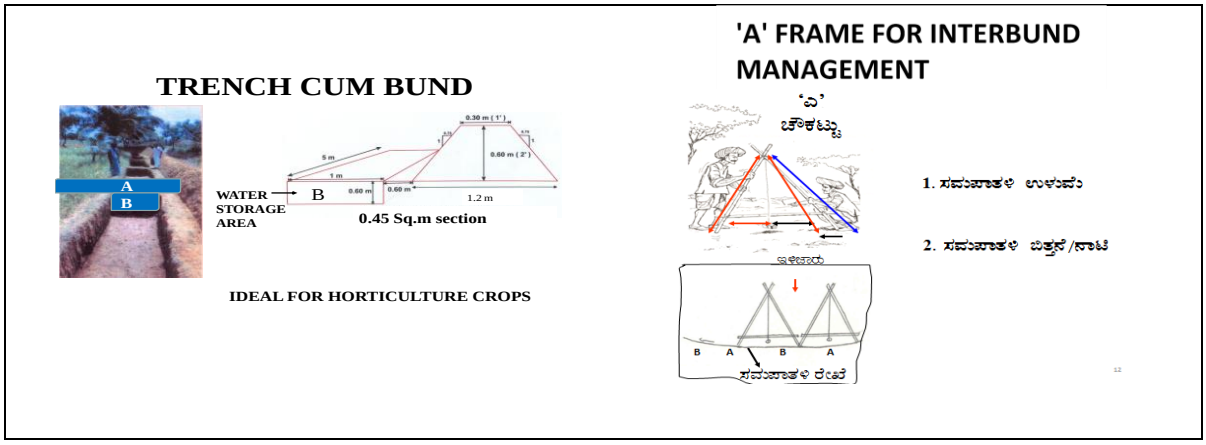
Recommended Bund Section

Top width (m)	Base width (m)	Height (m)	Side slope (Z:1;H:V)	Cross section (sq m)	Soil Texture	Remarks
0.3	0.9	0.3	01:01	0.18	Sandy loam	Vegetative bund
0.3	1.2	0.3	1.5:1	0.225	Sandy clay	
0.3	1.2	0.5	0.9:1	0.375	Red gravelly soils	
0.3	1.2	0.6	0.75:1	0.45		
0.3	1.5	0.6	01:01	0.54	Red sandy loam	
0.3	2.1	0.6	1.5:1	0.72	Very shallow black clayey soils	
0.45	2	0.75	01:01	0.92		
0.45	2.4	0.75	1.3:1	1.07	Shallow black clayey soils	
0.6	3.1	0.7	1.78:1	1.29	Medium black clayey soils	
0.5	3	0.85	1.47:1	1.49		

Formation of Trench cum Bund

Dimensions of the Borrow Pits/ Trenches to be excavated (machinery are decided considering the Bund Section).

Details of Borrow Pit dimensions are given below



Size of Borrow Pits/ Trench recommended for Trench cum Bund (by machinery)

Bund section	Bund length	Earth quantity	Pit				Berm (pit to pit)	Soil depth Class
m2	m	m3	L(m)	W(m)	D(m)	Quantity (m3)	m	
0.375	6	2.25	5.85	0.85	0.45	2.24	0.15	Shallow
0.45	6	2.7	5.4	1.2	0.43	2.79	0.6	Shallow
0.45	6	2.7	5	0.85	0.65	2.76	1	Moderately Shallow
0.54	5.6	3.02	5.5	0.85	0.7	3.27	0.1	Moderately shallow
0.54	5.5	2.97	5	1.2	0.5	3	0.5	Shallow
0.72	6.2	4.46	6	1.2	0.7	5.04	0.2	Moderately shallow
0.72	5.2	3.74	5.1	0.85	0.9	3.9	0.1	Moderately deep

B. Waterways

a) Existing waterways are marked on the cadastral map (1:7920 scale) and their dimensions are recorded.

b) Considering the contour plan of the MWS, additional waterways/ modernization of the existing ones can be thought of.

c) The design details are given in the Manual.

C. Farm Ponds

Waterways and the catchment area will give an indication on the size of the Farm Pond. Location of the pond can be decided based on the contour plan/ field condition and farmers' need/desire.

D. Diversion Channel

Existing EPT/ CPT are marked on the cadastral map. Looking to the need, these can be modernized or fresh diversion channel can be proposed and runoff from this can be stored in *Gokatte*/ Recharge ponds.

9.1.2 Non-Arable Land Treatment

Depending on the gravelliness and crops preferred by the farmers, the concerned authorities can decide appropriate treatment plan. The recommended treatments may be Contour Trench, Staggered Trench, Crescent Bund, Boulder Bund or Pebble Bund.

9.1.3 Treatment of Natural Water Course/ Drainage Lines

a) The cadastral map has to be updated as regards the network of drainage lines (gullies/ *nalas/ hallas*) and existing structures are marked to the scale and storage capacity of the existing water bodies are documented.
b) The drainage line will be demarcated into Upper Reach, Middle Reach and Lower Reach.
c) Considering the Catchment, *Nala* bed and bank conditions, suitable structures are decided.
d) Number of storage structures (Check dam/ *Nala* bund/ Percolation tank) will be decided considering the commitments and available runoff in water budgeting and quality of water in the wells and site suitability.
e) Detailed Leveling Survey using Dumpy Level / Total Station has to be carried out to arrive at the site-specific designs as shown in the Manual.
f) The location of ground water recharge structures are decided by examining the lineaments and fracture zones from geological maps.
g) Rainfall intensity data of the nearest Rain Gauge Station is considered for Hydrologic Designs.
h) Silt load to the Storage/Recharge Structures is reduced by providing vegetative, boulder and earthern checks in the natural water course. Location and design details are given in the Manual.

9.2 Recommended Soil and Water Conservation Measures

The appropriate conservation structures best suited for each of the land parcel/ survey number (Appendix-I) are selected based on the slope per cent, severity of erosion, amount of rainfall, land use and soil type. The different kinds of conservation structures recommended are

1. Graded / Strengthening of Bunds
2. Trench cum Bunds (TCB)
3. Trench cum Bunds / Strengthening
4. Crescent Bunds

A map (Fig. 9.1) showing soil and water conservation plan with different kinds of structures recommended has been prepared which shows the spatial distribution and extent of area. An area of about 225 ha (39%) needs Trench cum Bunding, 4 ha (1%) needs Graded Bunding and 2 ha (<1%) needs strengthening of existing bunds.

The conservation plan prepared may be presented to all the stakeholders including farmers and after considering their suggestions, the conservation plan for the microwatershed may be finalised in a participatory approach.

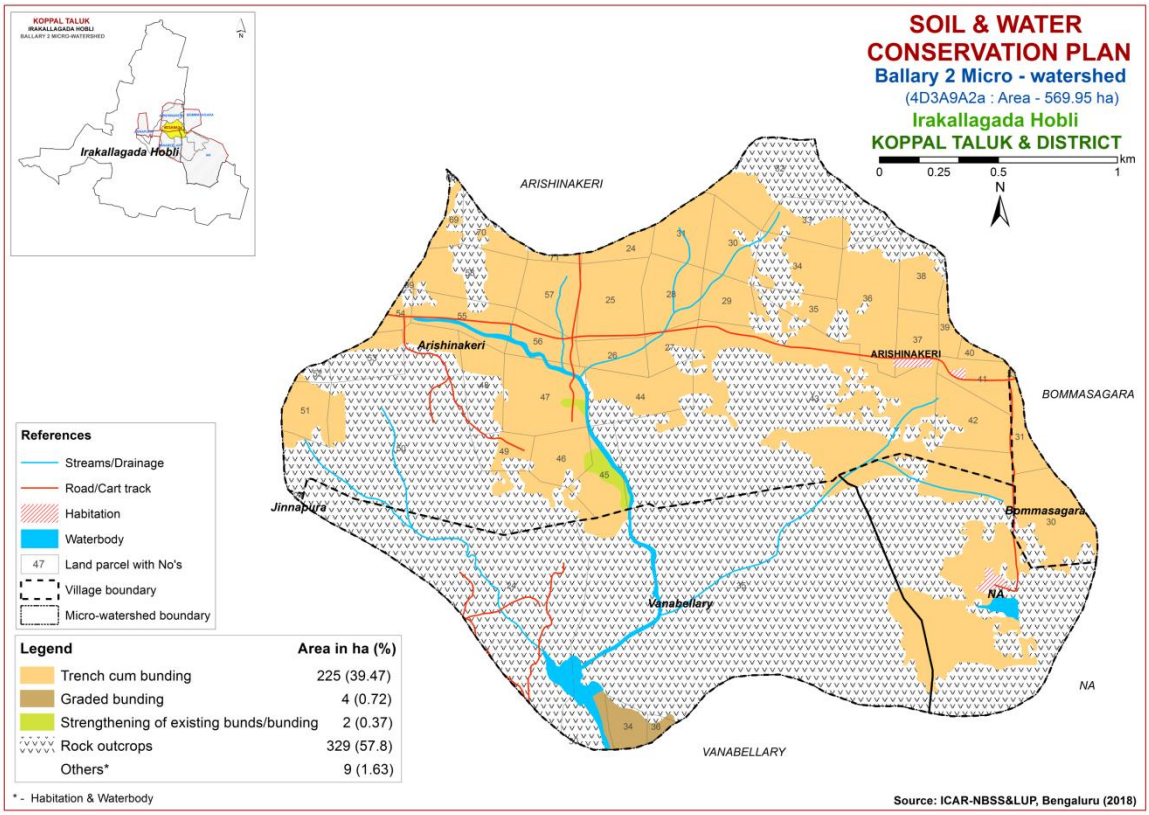


Fig. 9.1 Soil and Water Conservation Plan map of Ballary-2 Microwatershed

9.3 Greening of Microwatershed

As part of the greening programme in the watersheds, it is envisaged to plant a variety of horticultural and other tree plants that are edible, economical and produce lot of biomass which helps to restore the ecological balance in the watersheds. The lands that are suitable for greening programme are non-arable lands (land capability classes V, VI VII and VIII) and also the lands that are not suitable or marginally suitable for growing annual and perennial crops. The method of planting these trees is given below.

It is recommended to open the pits during the 1st week of March along the contour and heap the dug-out soil on the lower side of the slope in order to harness the flowing water and facilitate weathering of soil in the pit. Exposure of soil in the pit also prevents spread of pests and diseases due to scorching sun rays. The pits should be filled with mixture of soil and organic manure during the second week of April and keep ready with sufficiently tall seedlings produced either in poly bags or in root trainer nurseries so that planting can be done during the 2nd or 3rd week of April depending on the rainfall.

The tree species suitable for the area considering rainfall, temperature and adaptability is listed below; waterlogged areas are recommended to be planted with species like Neral (*Sizyzium cumini*) and Bamboo. Dry areas are to be planted with species like Honge, Bevu, Seetaphal *etc*.

Dry Deciduous Species			Temp (°C)	Rainfall (mm)
1.	Bevu	*Azadiracta indica*	21–32	400 –1,200
2.	Tapasi	*Holoptelia integrifolia*	20-30	500 - 1000
3.	Seetaphal	*Anona Squamosa*	20-40	400 - 1000
4.	Honge	*Pongamia pinnata*	20 -50	500–2,500
5.	Kamara	*Hardwikia binata*	25 -35	400 - 1000
6.	Bage	*Albezzia lebbek*	20 - 45	500 - 1000
7.	Ficus	*Ficus bengalensis*	20 - 50	500–2,500
8.	Sisso	*Dalbargia Sissoo*	20 - 50	500 -2000
9.	Ailanthus	*Ailanthus excelsa*	20 - 50	500 - 1000
10.	Hale	*Wrightia tinctoria*	25 - 45	500 - 1000
11.	Uded	*Steriospermum chelanoides*	25 - 45	500 -2000
12.	Dhupa	*Boswella Serrata*	20 - 40	500 - 2000
13.	Nelli	*Emblica Officinalis*	20 - 50	500 -1500
14.	Honne	*Pterocarpus marsupium*	20 - 40	500 - 2000
Moist Deciduous Species			**Temp (°C)**	**Rainfall (mm)**
15.	Teak	*Tectona grandis*	20 - 50	500-5000
16.	Nandi	*Legarstroemia lanceolata*	20 - 40	500 - 4000
17.	Honne	*Pterocarpus marsupium*	20 - 40	500 - 3000
18.	Mathi	*Terminalia alata*	20 -50	500 - 2000
19.	Shivane	*Gmelina arboria*	20 -50	500 -2000
20.	Kindal	*T.Paniculata*	20 - 40	500 - 1500
21.	Beete	*Dalbargia latifolia*	20 - 40	500 - 1500
22.	Tare	*T. belerica*	20 - 40	500 - 2000
23.	Bamboo	*Bambusa arundinasia*	20 - 40	500 - 2500
24.	Bamboo	*Dendrocalamus strictus*	20 – 40	500 – 2500
25.	Muthuga	*Butea monosperma*	20 - 40	400 - 1500
26.	Hippe	*Madhuca latifolia*	20 - 40	500 - 2000
27.	Sandal	*Santalum album*	20 - 50	400 - 1000
28.	Nelli	*Emblica officinalis*	20 - 40	500 - 2000
29.	Nerale	*Sizyzium cumini*	20 - 40	500 - 2000
30.	Dhaman	*Grevia tilifolia*	20 - 40	500 - 2000
31.	Kaval	*Careya arborea*	20 - 40	500 - 2000
32.	Harada	*Terminalia chebula*	20 - 40	500 - 2000

References

1. FAO (1976) Framework for Land Evaluation, Food and Agriculture Organization, Rome.72 pp.
2. FAO (1983) Guidelines for Land Evaluation for Rainfed Agriculture, FAO, Rome, 237 pp.
3. IARI (1971) Soil Survey Manual, All India Soil and Land Use Survey Organization, IARI, New Delhi, 121 pp.
4. Katyal, J.C. and Rattan, R.K. (2003) Secondary and Micronutrients; Research Gap and future needs. Fert. News 48 (4); 9-20.
5. Naidu, L.G.K., Ramamurthy, V., Challa, O., Hegde, R. and Krishnan, P. (2006) Manual Soil Site Suitability Criteria for Major Crops, NBSS Publ. No. 129, NBSS &LUP, Nagpur, 118 pp.
6. Natarajan, A. and Dipak Sarkar (2010) Field Guide for Soil Survey, National Bureau of Soil Survey and Land Use Planning (ICAR), Nagpur, India.
7. Natarajan, A., Rajendra Hegde, Raj, J.N. and Shivananda Murthy, H.G. (2015) Implementation Manual for Sujala-III Project, Watershed Development Department, Bengaluru, Karnataka.
8. Sarma, V.A.K., Krishnan, P. and Budihal, S.L. (1987) Laboratory Manual, Tech. Bull. 23, NBSS &LUP, Nagpur.
9. Sehgal, J.L. (1990) Soil Resource Mapping of Different States of India; Why and How?, National Bureau of Soil Survey and Land Use Planning, Nagpur, 49 pp.
10. Shivaprasad, C.R., R.S. Reddy, J. Sehgal and M. Velayuthum (1998) Soils of Karnataka for Optimizing Land Use, NBSS Publ. No. 47b, NBSS & LUP, Nagpur, India.
11. Soil Survey Staff (2006) Keys to Soil Taxonomy, Tenth edition, U.S. Department of Agriculture/ NRCS, Washington DC, U.S.A.
12. Soil Survey Staff (2012) Soil Survey Manual, Handbook No. 18, USDA, Washington DC, USA.

Appendix I

Ballary2 (9A2a) Microwatershed

Soil Phase Information

Village	Survey NO	Area (ha)	Soil Phase	LMU	Soil Depth	Surface Soil Texture	Soil Gravelliness	Available Water Capacity	Slope	Soil Erosion	Current Land Use	Wells	Land Capability	Conservation Plan
Arishinakeri	24	2.47	HDHcB2g1	LMU-3	Moderately deep (75-100 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Very Low (<50 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Redgram (Rg)	Not Available	IIes	TCB
Arishinakeri	25	9.01	HDHcB2g1	LMU-3	Moderately deep (75-100 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Very Low (<50 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Fallowland+Horsegram (Fl+Hg)	Not Available	IIes	TCB
Arishinakeri	26	3.96	DVHcB2g2	LMU-7	Very shallow (<25 cm)	Sandy loam	Very gravelly (35-60%)	Very Low (<50 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Fallowland+Redgram (Fl+Rg)	Not Available	IVes	TCB
Arishinakeri	27	3.32	GHTbB2g1	LMU-4	Moderately deep (75-100 cm)	Loamy sand	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Fallow land+ Redgram (Fl+Rg)	Not Available	IIes	TCB
Arishinakeri	28	6.89	GHTbB2g1	LMU-4	Moderately deep (75-100 cm)	Loamy sand	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Horsegram+Redgram (Hg+Rg)	Not Available	IIes	TCB
Arishinakeri	29	4.45	KTPcB1g1	LMU-6	Moderately shallow (50-75 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Slight	Fallow land (Fl)	1 Borewell	IIs	TCB
Arishinakeri	30	5.75	GHTcB2g1	LMU-4	Moderately deep (75-100 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Fallow land (Fl)	Not Available	IIes	TCB
Arishinakeri	31	5.43	GHTcB2g1	LMU-4	Moderately deep (75-100 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Horsegram+Redgram (Hg+Rg)	Not Available	IIes	TCB
Arishinakeri	32	15.59	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	Not Available	RO	RO
Arishinakeri	33	5.3	KTPcB1g1	LMU-6	Moderately shallow (50-75 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Slight	Fallow land (Fl)	Not Available	IIs	TCB
Arishinakeri	34	7.94	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	Fallow land+ Redgram (Fl+Rg)	Not Available	RO	RO
Arishinakeri	35	3.58	GHTcB2g1	LMU-4	Moderately deep (75-100 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Fallow land (Fl)	Not Available	IIes	TCB
Arishinakeri	36	12.72	HDHhB2g2	LMU-3	Moderately deep (75-100 cm)	Sandy clay loam	Very gravelly (35-60%)	Very Low (<50 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Redgram+Fallow land +Groundnut(Rg+Fl+Gn)	2 Borewell	IIes	TCB
Arishinakeri	37	4.14	BDGcB1g1	LMU-3	Moderately deep (75-100 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Very Low (<50 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Slight	Groundnut (Gn)	2 Borewell	IIIs	TCB
Arishinakeri	38	5.14	HDHcB2g3	LMU-3	Moderately deep (75-100 cm)	Sandy loam	Extremely gravelly (60-80%)	Very Low (<50 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Redgram (Rg)	Not Available	IIIes	TCB
Arishinakeri	39	1.83	HDHcB2g3	LMU-3	Moderately deep (75-100 cm)	Sandy loam	Extremely gravelly (60-80%)	Very Low (<50 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Redgram+Groundnut (Rg+Gn)	Not Available	IIIes	TCB
Arishinakeri	40	0.91	BDGcB1g1	LMU-3	Moderately deep (75-100 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Very Low (<50 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Slight	Groundnut+Redgram (Gn+Rg)	Not Available	IIIs	TCB
Arishinakeri	41	4.41	BDGiB2g1	LMU-3	Moderately deep (75-100 cm)	Sandy clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Very Low (<50 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Groundnut+Watermelon (Gn+Wm)	1 Borewell	IIIes	TCB
Arishinakeri	42	7.44	BDGiB2g1	LMU-3	Moderately deep (75-100 cm)	Sandy clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Very Low (<50 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Groundnut+Redgram (Gn+Rg)	Not Available	IIIes	TCB
Arishinakeri	43	75.83	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	Not Available	RO	RO
Arishinakeri	44	8.75	DVHcB2g2	LMU-7	Very shallow (<25 cm)	Sandy loam	Very gravelly (35-60%)	Very Low (<50 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	RO	Not Available	IVes	TCB
Arishinakeri	45	5.85	MKHcC2g2	LMU-5	Moderately shallow (50-75 cm)	Sandy loam	Very gravelly (35-60%)	Very Low (<50 mm/m)	Gently sloping (3-5%)	Moderate	Bajra+Paddy (Bj+Pd)	Not Available	IIIes	TCB

Village	Survey NO	Area (ha)	Soil Phase	LMU	Soil Depth	Surface Soil Texture	Soil Gravelliness	Available Water Capacity	Slope	Soil Erosion	Current Land Use	Wells	Land Capability	Conservation Plan
Arishinakeri	46	5.09	MKHcC2g2	LMU-5	Moderately shallow (50-75 cm)	Sandy loam	Very gravelly (35-60%)	Very Low (<50 mm/m)	Gently sloping (3-5%)	Moderate	RO	Not Available	IIIes	TCB
Arishinakeri	47	10.67	KGHcB2g1	LMU-6	Moderately shallow (50-75 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	RO	Not Available	IIes	TCB
Arishinakeri	48	6.28	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	Redgram+Groundnut+Horsegram (Rg+Gn+Hg)	Not Available	RO	RO
Arishinakeri	49	3.66	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	Not Available	RO	RO
Arishinakeri	50	51.9	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	Not Available	RO	RO
Arishinakeri	51	4.39	KGPcB1g1	LMU-7	Shallow (25-50 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Very Low (<50 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Slight	Not Available (NA)	Not Available	IIIs	TCB
Arishinakeri	52	0.96	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	Eucalyptus+Tomato (Eu+Tm)	Not Available	RO	RO
Arishinakeri	53	4.9	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	Eucalyptus (Eu)	Not Available	RO	RO
Arishinakeri	54	1.6	BDGcB1g1	LMU-3	Moderately deep (75-100 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Very Low (<50 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Slight	Eucalyptus (Eu)	Not Available	IIIs	TCB
Arishinakeri	55	6.52	KGHhB2g1	LMU-6	Moderately shallow (50-75 cm)	Sandy clay loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Redgram+Mango (Rg+Mn)	Not Available	IIes	TCB
Arishinakeri	56	4.34	KGHhB2g1	LMU-6	Moderately shallow (50-75 cm)	Sandy clay loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Redgram (Rg)	Not Available	IIes	TCB
Arishinakeri	57	6.61	HDHcB1g1	LMU-3	Moderately deep (75-100 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Very Low (<50 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Slight	Fallow land+ Groundnut (Fl+Gn)	Not Available	IIs	TCB
Arishinakeri	58	9.19	HDHcB1g1	LMU-3	Moderately deep (75-100 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Very Low (<50 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Slight	Redgram (Rg)	Not Available	IIs	TCB
Arishinakeri	59	0.16	HDHcB2g1	LMU-3	Moderately deep (75-100 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Very Low (<50 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Eucalyptus (Eu)	Not Available	IIes	TCB
Arishinakeri	68	0.08	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	Redgram+Horsegram (Rg+Hg)	Not Available	RO	RO
Arishinakeri	69	2.36	KGHhB2g1	LMU-6	Moderately shallow (50-75 cm)	Sandy clay loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Redgram (Rg)	Not Available	IIes	TCB
Arishinakeri	70	3.4	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	Not Available	RO	RO
Arishinakeri	71	0.75	HDHcB1g1	LMU-3	Moderately deep (75-100 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Very Low (<50 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Slight	Paddy (Pd)	Not Available	IIs	TCB
Bommasagara	30	11.29	BDGiB2g1	LMU-3	Moderately deep (75-100 cm)	Sandy clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Very Low (<50 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Not Available (NA)	Not Available	IIIes	TCB
Bommasagara	31	3.01	BDGiB2g1	LMU-3	Moderately deep (75-100 cm)	Sandy clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Very Low (<50 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Not Available (NA)	Not Available	IIIes	TCB
Bommasagara	33	0.11	BDGiB2g1	LMU-3	Moderately deep (75-100 cm)	Sandy clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Very Low (<50 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Not Available (NA)	Not Available	IIIes	TCB
Jinnapura	24	0.13	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	Paddy (Pd)	Not Available	RO	RO
NA	NA	63.86	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	Not Available (NA)	Not Available	RO	RO
Vanabellary	24	46.34	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	Not Available	RO	RO

Village	Survey NO	Area (ha)	Soil Phase	LMU	Soil Depth	Surface Soil Texture	Soil Gravelliness	Available Water Capacity	Slope	Soil Erosion	Current Land Use	Wells	Land Capability	Conservation Plan
Vanabellary	30	0	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	Redgram (Rg)	Not Available	RO	RO
Vanabellary	34	2.93	GRHmB1	LMU-2	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Slight	Groundnut (Gn)	Not Available	IIs	Graded bunding
Vanabellary	35	117.87	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	Not Available	RO	RO
Vanabellary	36	0.86	GRHmB1	LMU-2	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Slight	Redgram+Cowpea (Rg+Cp)	Not Available	IIs	Graded bunding

RO-Rock outcrops, MI- Mining/ industrial

Appendix II

Ballary2 (9A2a) Microwatershed

Soil Fertility Information

Village	Survey Number	Soil Reaction	Salinity	Organic Carbon	Available Phosphorus	Available Potassium	Available Sulphur	Available Boron	Available Iron	Available Manganese	Available Copper	Available Zinc
Arishinakeri	24	Moderately acid (pH 5.5 – 6.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	High (> 0.75 %)	Medium (23 – 57 kg/ha)	Low (<145 kg/ha)	Low (<10 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (>4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.2 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Arishinakeri	25	Moderately acid (pH 5.5 – 6.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	High (> 0.75 %)	Medium (23 – 57 kg/ha)	Low (<145 kg/ha)	Low (<10 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (>4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.2 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Arishinakeri	26	Slightly acid (pH 6.0 – 6.5)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 – 0.75 %)	Medium (23 – 57 kg/ha)	Low (<145 kg/ha)	Low (<10 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (>4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.2 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Arishinakeri	27	Slightly acid (pH 6.0 – 6.5)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	High (> 0.75 %)	Medium (23 – 57 kg/ha)	Low (<145 kg/ha)	Low (<10 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (>4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.2 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Arishinakeri	28	Moderately acid (pH 5.5 – 6.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	High (> 0.75 %)	Medium (23 – 57 kg/ha)	Low (<145 kg/ha)	Low (<10 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (>4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.2 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Arishinakeri	29	Moderately acid (pH 5.5 – 6.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	High (> 0.75 %)	Medium (23 – 57 kg/ha)	Low (<145 kg/ha)	Low (<10 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (>4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.2 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Arishinakeri	30	Moderately acid (pH 5.5 – 6.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	High (> 0.75 %)	Medium (23 – 57 kg/ha)	Low (<145 kg/ha)	Low (<10 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (>4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.2 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Arishinakeri	31	Moderately acid (pH 5.5 – 6.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	High (> 0.75 %)	Medium (23 – 57 kg/ha)	Low (<145 kg/ha)	Low (<10 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (>4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.2 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Arishinakeri	32	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Arishinakeri	33	Moderately acid (pH 5.5 – 6.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	High (> 0.75 %)	Medium (23 – 57 kg/ha)	Low (<145 kg/ha)	Low (<10 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (>4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.2 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Arishinakeri	34	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Arishinakeri	35	Moderately acid (pH 5.5 – 6.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	High (> 0.75 %)	Medium (23 – 57 kg/ha)	Medium (145 – 337 kg/ha)	Low (<10 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (>4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.2 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Arishinakeri	36	Moderately acid (pH 5.5 – 6.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	High (> 0.75 %)	Medium (23 – 57 kg/ha)	Medium (145 – 337 kg/ha)	Low (<10 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (>4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.2 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Arishinakeri	37	Slightly acid (pH 6.0 – 6.5)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	High (> 0.75 %)	Medium (23 – 57 kg/ha)	Medium (145 – 337 kg/ha)	Low (<10 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (>4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.2 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Arishinakeri	38	Moderately acid (pH 5.5 – 6.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	High (> 0.75 %)	Medium (23 – 57 kg/ha)	Medium (145 – 337 kg/ha)	Low (<10 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (>4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.2 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Arishinakeri	39	Slightly acid (pH 6.0 – 6.5)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	High (> 0.75 %)	Medium (23 – 57 kg/ha)	Medium (145 – 337 kg/ha)	Low (<10 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (>4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.2 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Arishinakeri	40	Slightly acid (pH 6.0 – 6.5)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	High (> 0.75 %)	Medium (23 – 57 kg/ha)	Medium (145 – 337 kg/ha)	Low (<10 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (>4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.2 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Arishinakeri	41	Slightly acid (pH 6.0 – 6.5)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	High (> 0.75 %)	Medium (23 – 57 kg/ha)	Medium (145 – 337 kg/ha)	Low (<10 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (>4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.2 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Arishinakeri	42	Slightly acid (pH 6.0 – 6.5)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	High (> 0.75 %)	High (> 57 kg/ha)	Medium (145 – 337 kg/ha)	Low (<10 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (>4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.2 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Arishinakeri	43	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Arishinakeri	44	Slightly acid (pH 6.0 – 6.5)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 – 0.75 %)	Medium (23 – 57 kg/ha)	Medium (145 – 337 kg/ha)	Low (<10 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (>4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.2 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Arishinakeri	45	Moderately acid (pH 5.5 – 6.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 – 0.75 %)	High (> 57 kg/ha)	Medium (145 – 337 kg/ha)	Low (<10 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (>4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.2 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)

Village	Survey Number	Soil Reaction	Salinity	Organic Carbon	Available Phosphorus	Available Potassium	Available Sulphur	Available Boron	Available Iron	Available Manganese	Available Copper	Available Zinc
Arishinakeri	46	Slightly acid (pH 6.0 – 6.5)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 – 0.75 %)	Medium (23 – 57 kg/ha)	Medium (145 – 337 kg/ha)	Low (<10 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (>4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.2 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Arishinakeri	47	Slightly acid (pH 6.0 – 6.5)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 – 0.75 %)	Medium (23 – 57 kg/ha)	Low (<145 kg/ha)	Low (<10 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (>4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.2 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Arishinakeri	48	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Arishinakeri	49	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Arishinakeri	50	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Arishinakeri	51	Slightly acid (pH 6.0 – 6.5)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	High (> 0.75 %)	Medium (23 – 57 kg/ha)	Medium (145 – 337 kg/ha)	Low (<10 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (>4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.2 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.6 ppm)
Arishinakeri	52	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Arishinakeri	53	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Arishinakeri	54	Neutral (pH 6.5 – 7.3)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	High (> 0.75 %)	Medium (23 – 57 kg/ha)	Medium (145 – 337 kg/ha)	Low (<10 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (>4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.2 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Arishinakeri	55	Slightly acid (pH 6.0 – 6.5)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 – 0.75 %)	Medium (23 – 57 kg/ha)	Low (<145 kg/ha)	Low (<10 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (>4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.2 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Arishinakeri	56	Slightly acid (pH 6.0 – 6.5)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 – 0.75 %)	Medium (23 – 57 kg/ha)	Low (<145 kg/ha)	Low (<10 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (>4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.2 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Arishinakeri	57	Moderately acid (pH 5.5 – 6.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	High (> 0.75 %)	Medium (23 – 57 kg/ha)	Low (<145 kg/ha)	Low (<10 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (>4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.2 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Arishinakeri	58	Slightly acid (pH 6.0 – 6.5)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 – 0.75 %)	Medium (23 – 57 kg/ha)	Medium (145 – 337 kg/ha)	Low (<10 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (>4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.2 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Arishinakeri	59	Neutral (pH 6.5 – 7.3)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 – 0.75 %)	Medium (23 – 57 kg/ha)	Medium (145 – 337 kg/ha)	Low (<10 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (>4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.2 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Arishinakeri	68	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Arishinakeri	69	Neutral (pH 6.5 – 7.3)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	High (> 0.75 %)	Medium (23 – 57 kg/ha)	Medium (145 – 337 kg/ha)	Low (<10 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (>4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.2 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Arishinakeri	70	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Arishinakeri	71	Moderately acid (pH 5.5 – 6.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	High (> 0.75 %)	Medium (23 – 57 kg/ha)	Low (<145 kg/ha)	Low (<10 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (>4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.2 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Bommasagara	30	Neutral (pH 6.5 – 7.3)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	High (> 0.75 %)	High (> 57 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Medium (10 – 20 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (>4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.2 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Bommasagara	31	Slightly acid (pH 6.0 – 6.5)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	High (> 0.75 %)	High (> 57 kg/ha)	Medium (145 – 337 kg/ha)	Low (<10 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (>4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.2 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Bommasagara	33	Slightly acid (pH 6.0 – 6.5)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	High (> 0.75 %)	Medium (23 – 57 kg/ha)	Medium (145 – 337 kg/ha)	Low (<10 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (>4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.2 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Jinnapura	24	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
NA	NA	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Vanabellary	24	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Vanabellary	30	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO

Village	Survey Number	Soil Reaction	Salinity	Organic Carbon	Available Phosphorus	Available Potassium	Available Sulphur	Available Boron	Available Iron	Available Manganese	Available Copper	Available Zinc
Vanabellary	34	Neutral (pH 6.5 – 7.3)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	High (> 57 kg/ha)	Low (<145 kg/ha)	High (> 20 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (>4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.2 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Vanabellary	35	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Vanabellary	36	Neutral (pH 6.5 – 7.3)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	High (> 57 kg/ha)	Low (<145 kg/ha)	High (> 20 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (>4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.2 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)

Appendix III

Ballary2 (9A2a) Microwatershed

Soil Suitability Information

Village	Survey Number	Mango	Maize	Sapota	Sorghum	Guava	Cotton	Tamarind	Lime	Bengal gram	Sunflower	Red gram	Amla	Jackfruit	Custard-apple	Cashew	Jamun	Musambi	Groundnut	Onion	Chilly	Tomato	Marigold	Chrysanthemum	Pomegranate	Bajra	Brinjal	Jasmine	Bhendi	Crossandra	Drumstick	Mulberry
Arishinakeri	24	S3rg	S3g	S2rg	S3g	S2rg	S3rg	S3rg	S2rg	S3g	S3rg	S3g	S2rg	S2rg	S2rg	S2rg	S2rg	S2rg	S2g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S2rg	S2g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S2g
Arishinakeri	25	S3rg	S3g	S2rg	S3g	S2rg	S3rg	S3rg	S2rg	S3g	S3rg	S3g	S2rg	S2rg	S2rg	S2rg	S2rg	S2rg	S2g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S2rg	S2g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S2g
Arishinakeri	26	N1rg	N1rg	N1rg	N1rg	N1rg	N1rg	N1rg	N1rg	N1rg	N1rg	N1rg	N1rg	N1rg	N1rg	N1rg	N1rg	N1rg	N1rg	N1r	N1rg	N1rg	N1rg	N1rg	N1rg	N1rg	N1r	N1rg	N1r	N1rg	N1rg	N1rg
Arishinakeri	27	S3r	S2g	S2r	S2g	S2r	S2rg	S3r	S2r	S2g	S2rg	S2rg	S1	S2r	S1	S2r	S2r	S2r	S1	S1	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2r	S1	S1	S2g	S1	S2g	S2rg	S2r
Arishinakeri	28	S3r	S2g	S2r	S2g	S2r	S2rg	S3r	S2r	S2g	S2rg	S2rg	S1	S2r	S1	S2r	S2r	S2r	S1	S1	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2r	S1	S1	S2g	S1	S2g	S2rg	S2r
Arishinakeri	29	N1r	S2r	S3r	S2r	S3r	S2r	N1r	S3r	S3t	S3r	S3r	S2r	S3r	S2r	S3r	S3r	S3r	S2r	S2r	S2r	S2r	S2r	S2r	S3r	S2r	S2r	S2r	S2r	S2r	S3r	S3r
Arishinakeri	30	S3r	S2g	S2r	S2g	S2r	S2rg	S3r	S2r	S2g	S2rg	S2rg	S1	S2r	S1	S2r	S2r	S2r	S1	S1	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2r	S1	S1	S2g	S1	S2g	S2rg	S2r
Arishinakeri	31	S3r	S2g	S2r	S2g	S2r	S2rg	S3r	S2r	S2g	S2rg	S2rg	S1	S2r	S1	S2r	S2r	S2r	S1	S1	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2r	S1	S1	S2g	S1	S2g	S2rg	S2r
Arishinakeri	32	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Arishinakeri	33	N1r	S2r	S3r	S2r	S3r	S2r	N1r	S3r	S3t	S3r	S3r	S2r	S3r	S2r	S3r	S3r	S3r	S2r	S2r	S2r	S2r	S2r	S2r	S3r	S2r	S2r	S2r	S2r	S2r	S3r	S3r
Arishinakeri	34	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Arishinakeri	35	S3r	S2g	S2r	S2g	S2r	S2rg	S3r	S2r	S2g	S2rg	S2rg	S1	S2r	S1	S2r	S2r	S2r	S1	S1	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2r	S1	S1	S2g	S1	S2g	S2rg	S2r
Arishinakeri	36	S3rg	S3g	S2rg	S3g	S2rg	S3rg	S3rg	S2rg	S3g	S3rg	S3g	S2rg	S2rg	S2rg	S2rg	S2rg	S2rg	S2g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S2rg	S2g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S2g
Arishinakeri	37	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S2g	S3g	S2g	S2rg	S3g	S3g	S3g	S2tg	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S2tg	S3g	S2tg	S3g	S3g	S2g
Arishinakeri	38	N1g	N1g	N1g	N1g	N1g	N1g	N1g	N1g	N1g	N1g	N1g	S3g	N1g	S3g	N1g	N1g	N1g	S3g	S3g	N1g	N1g	N1g	N1g	N1g	S3g	S3g	N1g	S3g	N1g	S3g	S3g
Arishinakeri	39	N1g	N1g	N1g	N1g	N1g	N1g	N1g	N1g	N1g	N1g	N1g	S3g	N1g	S3g	N1g	N1g	N1g	S3g	S3g	N1g	N1g	N1g	N1g	N1g	S3g	S3g	N1g	S3g	N1g	S3g	S3g
Arishinakeri	40	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S2g	S3g	S2g	S2rg	S3g	S3g	S3g	S2tg	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S2tg	S3g	S2tg	S3g	S3g	S2g
Arishinakeri	41	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S2g	S3g	S2g	S2rg	S3g	S3g	S3g	S2tg	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S2tg	S3g	S2tg	S3g	S3g	S2g
Arishinakeri	42	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S2g	S3g	S2g	S2rg	S3g	S3g	S3g	S2tg	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S2tg	S3g	S2tg	S3g	S3g	S2g
Arishinakeri	43	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Arishinakeri	44	N1rg	N1rg	N1rg	N1rg	N1rg	N1rg	N1rg	N1rg	N1rg	N1rg	N1rg	N1rg	N1rg	N1rg	N1rg	N1rg	N1rg	N1rg	N1r	N1rg	N1rg	N1rg	N1rg	N1rg	N1rg	N1r	N1rg	N1r	N1rg	N1rg	N1rg
Arishinakeri	45	N1r	S2rg	S3rg	S2rg	S3rg	S2rg	N1r	S3rg	S2rt	S3rg	S3rg	S2rg	S3rg	S2rg	S3rg	S3rg	S3rg	S2rg	S3g	S2rg	S2rg	S2rg	S2rg	S3rg	S2rg	S3g	S2rg	S3g	S2rg	S3rg	S3rg
Arishinakeri	46	N1r	S2rg	S3rg	S2rg	S3rg	S2rg	N1r	S3rg	S2rt	S3rg	S3rg	S2rg	S3rg	S2rg	S3rg	S3rg	S3rg	S2rg	S3g	S2rg	S2rg	S2rg	S2rg	S3rg	S2rg	S3g	S2rg	S3g	S2rg	S3rg	S3rg
Arishinakeri	47	N1r	S2r	S3r	S2r	S3r	S2r	N1r	S3r	S2rt	S3r	S3r	S2r	S3r	S2r	S3r	S3r	S3r	S2r	S2r	S2r	S2r	S2r	S2r	S3r	S2r	S2r	S2r	S2r	S2r	S3r	S3r
Arishinakeri	48	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO

Village	Survey Number	Mango	Maize	Sapota	Sorghum	Guava	Cotton	Tamarind	Lime	Bengal gram	Sunflower	Red gram	Amla	Jackfruit	Custard-apple	Cashew	Jamun	Musambi	Groundnut	Onion	Chilly	Tomato	Marigold	Chrysanthemum	Pomegranate	Bajra	Brinjal	Jasmine	Bhendi	Crossandra	Drumstick	Mulberry
Arishinakeri	49	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Arishinakeri	50	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Arishinakeri	51	N1rg	S3rg	N1rg	S3rg	N1rg	S3rt	N1rg	N1rg	S3rt	S3rg	N1rg	S3r	N1rg	S3r	N1r	N1rg	N1rg	S3rg	S3r	S3rg	S3rg	S3rg	S3rg	N1rg	S3rg	S3r	S3rg	S3r	S3rg	N1r	N1r
Arishinakeri	52	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Arishinakeri	53	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Arishinakeri	54	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S2g	S3g	S2g	S2rg	S3g	S3g	S3g	S2tg	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S2tg	S3g	S2tg	S3g	S3g	S2g
Arishinakeri	55	N1r	S2r	S3r	S2r	S3r	S2r	N1r	S3r	S2rt	S3r	S3r	S2r	S3r	S2r	S3r	S3r	S3r	S2r	S2r	S2r	S2r	S2r	S2r	S2r	S3r	S2r	S2r	S2r	S2r	S2r	S3r	S3r
Arishinakeri	56	N1r	S2r	S3r	S2r	S3r	S2r	N1r	S3r	S2rt	S3r	S3r	S2r	S3r	S2r	S3r	S3r	S3r	S2r	S2r	S2r	S2r	S2r	S2r	S2r	S3r	S2r	S2r	S2r	S2r	S2r	S3r	S3r
Arishinakeri	57	S3rg	S3g	S2rg	S3g	S2rg	S3rg	S3rg	S2rg	S3g	S3rg	S3g	S2rg	S2rg	S2rg	S2rg	S2rg	S2rg	S2g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S2rg	S2g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S2g
Arishinakeri	58	S3rg	S3g	S2rg	S3g	S2rg	S3rg	S3rg	S2rg	S3g	S3rg	S3g	S2rg	S2rg	S2rg	S2rg	S2rg	S2rg	S2g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S2rg	S2g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S2g
Arishinakeri	59	S3rg	S3g	S2rg	S3g	S2rg	S3rg	S3rg	S2rg	S3g	S3rg	S3g	S2rg	S2rg	S2rg	S2rg	S2rg	S2rg	S2g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S2rg	S2g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S2g
Arishinakeri	68	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Arishinakeri	69	N1r	S2r	S3r	S2r	S3r	S2r	N1r	S3r	S2rt	S3r	S3r	S2r	S3r	S2r	S3r	S3r	S3r	S2r	S2r	S2r	S2r	S2r	S2r	S2r	S3r	S2r	S2r	S2r	S2r	S2r	S3r	S3r
Arishinakeri	70	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Arishinakeri	71	S3rg	S3g	S2rg	S3g	S2rg	S3rg	S3rg	S2rg	S3g	S3rg	S3g	S2rg	S2rg	S2rg	S2rg	S2rg	S2rg	S2g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S2rg	S2g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S2g
Bommasagara	30	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S2g	S3g	S2g	S2rg	S3g	S3g	S3g	S2tg	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S2tg	S3g	S2tg	S3g	S3g	S2g
Bommasagara	31	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S2g	S3g	S2g	S2rg	S3g	S3g	S3g	S2tg	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S2tg	S3g	S2tg	S3g	S3g	S2g
Bommasagara	33	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S2g	S3g	S2g	S2rg	S3g	S3g	S3g	S2tg	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S2tg	S3g	S2tg	S3g	S3g	S2g
Jinnapura	24	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
NA	NA	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Vanabellary	24	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Vanabellary	30	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Vanabellary	34	S3t	S2t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2r	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S2t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Vanabellary	35	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Vanabellary	36	S3t	S2t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2r	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S2t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t

RO- Rock outcrops, MI- Mining /industrial

PART-B

SOCIO-ECONOMIC STATUS OF FARM HOUSEHOLDS

CONTENTS

LIST OF TABLES

Chapter 1

FINDINGS OF THE SOCIO-ECONOMIC SURVEY

- *The survey was conducted in Ballary-2 is located at 76^0 18'44.386'' to $76^0$16'47.538'' East and North longitude $15^0$29'46.415'' to 15^0 28'19.282'' and covering an area of about 553.19 ha coming under Vanaballary, Asishinakeri and Jinnapura Villages of Koppal taluk.*
- *Socio-economic analysis of Ballary-2 micro watersheds of Indargi sub-watershed, Koppal taluk & District indicated that, out of the total sample of 40 total respondents, 1 (2.50 %) were marginal, 17 (42.50%) were small, 19 (47.50 %) were Semi medium and 2 (5.00 %) were medium farmers.*
- *The population characteristics of households indicated that, there were 104 (57.78%) men and 76 (42.22 %) were women.*
- *Majority of the respondents (45.00%) were in the age group of 16-35 years.*
- *Education level of the sample households indicated that, there were 47.22 per cent illiterates, 46.11 percent pre university education and 5.00 per cent attained graduation.*
- *About, 95.00 per cent of household heads practicing agriculture and 5.00 per cent of the household heads were engaged as agricultural labourers.*
- *Agriculture was the major occupation for 70.56 per cent of the household members.*
- *In the study area, 40.00 per cent of the households possess katcha house and 40.00 per cent possess pucca house.*
- *The durable assets owned by the households showed that, 100.00 per cent possess TV, 97.50 per cent possess mixer grinder, 97.50 per cent possess mobile phones and 15.00 per cent possess motor cycles.*
- *Farm implements owned by the households indicated that, 5.00 per cent of the households possess plough, 2.50 per cent possess bullock cart and 7.50 per cent possess sprayer.*
- *Regarding livestock possession by the households, 22.50 per cent possess local cow and 2.50 per cent possess buffalo.*
- *The average labour availability in the study area showed that, own labour men available in the micro watershed was 7.03, women available in the micro watershed was 3.42, hired labour (men) available was 5.47 and hired labour (women) available was 7.95.*
- *Further, 2.50 per cent of the households opined that hired labour was inadequate during the agricultural season.*
- *Out of the total land holding of the sample respondents 75.27 per cent (69.48 ha) of the area is under dry condition and the remaining 24.73 per cent area is irrigated land.*

- *There were 15.00 live bore wells and 14.00 dry bore wells among the sampled households.*
- *Bore well was the major source of irrigation for 37.50 per cent of the households.*
- *The major crops grown by sample farmers are Maize, Bajra, Chilly, Groundnut and cropping intensity was recorded as 96.99 per cent.*
- *Out of the sample households 80.00 percent possessed bank account and 7.50 per cent of them have savings in the account.*
- *About 77.50 per cent of the respondents borrowed credit from various sources.*
- *Among the credit borrowed by households, 27.27 per cent have borrowed loan from commercial banks and 36.36 per cent from co-operative/Grameena bank.*
- *Majority of the respondents (100.00%) have borrowed loan for agriculture purpose.*
- *Regarding the opinion on institutional sources of credit, 45.45 per cent of the households opined that credit helped to perform timely agricultural operations.*
- *Per hectare cost of cultivation for Maize, Bajra, Chilly and Groundnut was Rs.18334.91 , 33748.35, 37527.77 and 45424.49 with benefit cost ratio of 1:1.20, 1: 2.10, 1: 3.40 and 1: 0.80, respectively.*
- *Further, 92.50 per cent of the households opined that dry fodder was adequate and 17.50 per cent of the households have opined that the green fodder was adequate.*
- *The average annual gross income of the farmers was Rs. 80425.00 in micro-watershed, of which Rs. 57100.00 comes from agriculture.*
- *Sampled households have grown 42 horticulture trees and 211 forestry trees together in the fields and back yards.*
- *About 2.50 per cent of the households shown interest to cultivate horticultural crops.*
- *Households have an average investment capacity of Rs. 5750.03 for land development and Rs. 537.53 for irrigation facility.*
- *Source of funds for additional investment is concerned, 5.00 per cent depends on own funds and 77.50 per cent depends on bank loan for land development activities.*
- *Regarding marketing channels, 102.50 per cent of the households have sold agricultural produce to the local/village merchants, while, 7.50 per cent have sold in regulated markets.*
- *Further, 95.00 per cent of the households have used tractor for the transport of agriculture commodity.*
- *Majority of the farmers (7.50%) have experienced soil and water erosion problems in the watershed and 87.50 per cent of the households were interested towards soil testing.*
- *About, 5 per cent of farmers practicing Field Bunding as soil and water conservation practice.*
- *Fire wood was the major source of fuel for domestic use for 92.50 per cent of the households and 25.00 per cent households has LPG connection.*

- *Piped supply was the major source for drinking water for 30.00 per cent of the households.*
- *Electricity was the major source of light for 97.50 per cent of the households.*
- *In the study area, 67.50 per cent of the households possess toilet facility.*
- *Regarding possession of PDS card, 97.50 per cent of the households possessed BPL card.*
- *Households opined that, the requirement of cereals (95.00%), pulses (87.50%) and oilseeds (57.50%) are adequate for consumption.*
- *Farming constraints experienced by households in the micro watersheds were lower fertility status of the soil (92.50%) wild animal menace on farm field (77.50%), frequent incidence of pest and diseases (92.50%), inadequacy of irrigation water (75.00%), high cost of fertilizers and plant protection chemicals (90.00%), high rate of interest on credit (90.00%), low price for the agricultural commodities (95.00%), lack of marketing facilities in the area (95.00%), inadequate extension services (70.00%), lack of transport for safe transport of the agricultural produce to the market (85.00%), Less rainfall (7.50%) and Source of Agri-technology information (Newspaper/ TV/Mobile) (2.50%).*

Chapter 2

INTRODUCTION

Soil and water are the two precious natural resources which are essential for crop production and existence of life on earth. Rainfed agriculture is under severe stress due to various constraints related to agriculture like uneven and erratic distribution of rainfall, indiscriminate use of fertilizers, chemicals and pesticides, adoption of improper land management practices, soil erosion, decline in soil fertility, decline in ground water resources leading to low crop productivity. The area under rainfed agriculture has to be managed effectively using the best available practices to enhance the production of food, fodder and fuel. This is possible if the land resources are characterized at each parcel of land through detailed land resource inventory using the best available techniques of remote sensing, GPS and GIS. The watershed development programs are aimed at the sustainable distribution of its resources and the process of creating and implementing plans, programs, and projects to sustain and enhance watershed functions that affect the plant, animal and human communities within a watershed boundary.

World Bank funded KWDP II, SUJALA III project was implemented in with Broad objective of demonstrating more effective watershed management through greater integration of programmes related to rain-fed agriculture, innovative and science based approaches and strengthen institutional capacities and If successful, it is expected that the systems and tools could be mainstreamed into the overall IWMP in the State of Karnataka and in time, throughout other IWMP operations in India. With this background the socio-economic survey has been carried out with following specific objectives:

1. To understand the demographic features of the households in the micro-watershed
2. To understand the extent of family labour available and additional employment opportunities available within the village.
3. To know the status of assets of households in the micro-watershed for suggesting possible improvements.
4. To study the cropping pattern, cropped area and productivity levels of different households in micro-watershed.
5. To determine the type and extent of livestock owned by different categories of HHs
6. Availability of fodder and level of livestock management.

Scope and importance of survey

Survey helps in identification of different socio-economic and resource use-patterns of farmers at the Micro watershed. Household survey provides demographic features, labor force, and levels of education; land ownership and asset position (including livestock and other household assets) of surveyed households; and cropping patterns, input intensities, and average crop yields from farmers' fields. It also discusses crop utilization and the degree of commercialization of production in the areas; farmers' access to and utilization of credit from formal and informal sources; and the level of adoption and use of soil, water, and pest management technologies.

Chapter 3

METHODOLOGY

The description of the methods, components selected for the survey and procedures followed in conducting the baseline survey are furnished under the following heads.

1. Description of the study area

Koppal district is an administrative district in the state of Karnataka in India. In the past Koppal was referred to as 'Kopana Nagara'. Koppal, now a district headquarters is ancient Kopana a major holy place of the Jainas. The district occupies an area of 7,190 km² and has a population of 1,196,089, which 16.58% were urban as of 2001. The Koppal district was formed after split of Raichur district.

Geographers are very particular about the physiography or relief of a region. It plays a very important role in the spatial analysis of agricultural situation of the study area. The undulating topography with black cotton soil shrips, cut across by numerous nalas or streams is the major characteristic feature of the study region. Three physiographic divisions have made considering the local conditions of landforms and crops grown in the district. On the basis of physiography, Koppal district can be divided into three major divisions. They are (a) Koppal & Yelburga plateau, (b) Maidan division, (c) Tungabhadra valley. The district is part of Krishna basin the main streams draining the area are Maskinala, Ilkal-nadi and Hirenala. These are Ephemaral in nature, these come under Tungabhadra sub-basin. The drainage exhibit dentritic to subdentric with drainage density varies from 1.4 to7.0kms/sq.km.

According to the 2011 census Koppal district has a population of 1,391,292, roughly equal to the nation of Swaziland or the US state of Hawaii. This gives it a ranking of 350th in India (out of a total of 640). The district has a population density of 250 inhabitants per square kilometre (650/sq mi). Its population growth rate over the decade 2001-2011 was 16.32%.Koppal has a sex ratio of 983 females for every 1000 males, and a literacy rate of 67.28%.

2. Locale of the survey and description of the micro-watershed and

The study was conducted in Ballary-2 micro-watershed (Indargi sub-watershed, Koppal taluk & District) is located at 76^0 18’44.386’’ to $76^0$16’47.538’’ East and North longitude $15^0$29’46.415’’ to 15^0 28’19.282’’ and covering an area of about 553.19 ha bounded by under Vanaballary, Asishinakeri and Jinnapura Villages.

3. Selection of the respondents for the study

The micro-watershed is marked with 320 square meters grids. One farmer from every alternate grid in the micro-watershed was selected for the study and interviewed for socio-economic data. Totally 40 households were interviewed for the survey.

4.The parameters considered for socio-economic survey of households

Two forms of data were collected from the micro-watershed which includes primary data from the farm households and secondary data about the villages under the micro-watershed jurisdiction.

The following parameters were considered for the primary data collection about the socio-economic data of the households, (1) Demographic information, (2) Farm and durable assets owned by households, (3) Livestock possession, (4) Labour availability, (5) Level of migration in the village, Land holding, (7) Cropping pattern, (8) Source of irrigation, (9) Borrowing status, (10) Cost of cultivation of major crops, (11) Economics of subsidiary activities, (12) Fodder availability, (13) Family annual income from different sources, (14) Horticulture and forestry species grown, (15) Additional investment capacity, (16) Marketing practices, (17) Status of soil and water conservation structure, (18) Access to basic needs and (19) Constraints and suggestion.

The following parameters were considered for the secondary data regarding the villages under the micro-watershed jurisdiction, (1) Number of villages in each micro-watershed jurisdiction, (2) Village wise number of households, (3) Geographical area of the villages, (4) Cultivable are a including rainfed and irrigated, (5) Number and type of house in each village, (6) Human and livestock population, (7) Facilities in the village such as roads, transport facility for conveyance, drinking water supply, street light and (8) Community based organizations in the villages.

5. Development of interview schedule and data collection

Taking into the consideration the objectives of the survey, an interview schedule was prepared after thorough consultation with the experts in the field of social sciences. A comprehensive interview schedule covering all the major parameters for measuring the socio-economic situation was developed.

6. Tools used to analyze the data

The statistical components such as frequency and percentage were used to analyze the data.

Abbreviations used in the report

LL=Landless
MF=Marginal Farmers
SF=Small farmers
SMF=Semi medium farmers
MDF=Medium farmers
LF=Large Farmers

Chapter 4

FINDINGS OF THE SURVEY

This chapter deals with systematic presentation of results of the survey. Keeping in view the objectives, the salient features of the survey are presented under the following headings.

Households sampled for socio-economic survey: The data on households sampled for socio economic survey in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 1 and it indicated that 40 farmers were sampled in Ballary-2 micro-watershed among households surveyed 1 (2.50%) were marginal, 17(42.50%) were small, 19 (47.50 %) were semi medium and 2 (5.00 %) were medium farmers. 1 landless farmers were also interviewed for the survey.

Table 1. Households sampled for socio economic survey in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (1)		MF (1)		SF (17)		SMF (19)		MDF (2)		All (40)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Farmers	1	2.5	1	2.5	17	42.5	19	47.5	2	5	40	100

Population characteristics: The population characteristics of households sampled for socio-economic survey in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 2. The data indicated that, there were 104 (57.78%) men and 76 (42.22%) were women.

Table 2. Population characteristics in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (4)		MF (2)		SF (80)		SMF (87)		MDF (7)		All (180)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Men	2	50	1	50	44	55	52	59.8	5	71.4	104	57.8
2	Women	2	50	1	50	36	45	35	40.2	2	28.6	76	42.2
Total		4	100	2	100	80	100	87	100	7	100	180	100

Age wise classification of population: The age wise classification of household members in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 3. The indicated that, 34 (18.89%) of population were 0-15 years of age, 81 (45.00%) were 16-35 years of age, 49 (27.22%) were 36-60 years of age and 16 (8.89 %) were above 61 years of age.

Table 3: Age wise classification of members of the household in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (4)		MF (2)		SF (80)		SMF (87)		MDF (7)		All (180)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	0-15 years of age	2	50	0	0	19	23.8	12	13.79	1	14	34	18.89
2	16-35 years of age	2	50	1	50	35	43.8	41	47.13	2	29	81	45
3	36-60 years of age	0	0	1	50	20	25	25	28.74	3	43	49	27.22
4	> 61 years	0	0	0	0	6	7.5	9	10.34	1	14	16	8.89
Total		4	100	2	100	80	100	87	100	7	100	180	100

Education level of household members: Education level of household members in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 4. The results indicated that, there were 47.22 per cent of illiterates, 20.56 per cent of them had primary school education, 7.78 per cent middle school education, and 11.11 per cent high school education, 3.33 per cent of them had PUC education, 5.00 per cent attained graduation, and 5 per cent of them had other education.

Table 4. Education level of members of the household in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (4)		MF (2)		SF (80)		SMF (87)		MDF (7)		All (180)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Illiterate	2	50	0	0	41	51.3	38	43.7	4	57.14	85	47.2
2	Primary School	0	0	1	50	12	15	24	27.6	0	0	37	20.6
3	Middle School	0	0	1	50	8	10	3	3.45	2	28.57	14	7.78
4	High School	0	0	0	0	8	10	12	13.8	0	0	20	11.1
5	PUC	0	0	0	0	1	1.25	5	5.75	0	0	6	3.33
6	Degree	0	0	0	0	6	7.5	2	2.3	1	14.29	9	5
7	Others	2	50	0	0	4	5	3	3.45	0	0	9	5
Total		4	100	2	100	80	100	87	100	7	100	180	100

Occupation of head of households: The data regarding the occupation of the household heads in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 5. The results indicate that, 95.00 per cent of household's heads were practicing agriculture and 5.00 per cent of the household heads were agricultural Labour.

Table 5: Occupation of heads of households in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (1)		MF (1)		SF (17)		SMF (19)		MDF (2)		All (40)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Agriculture	0	0	1	100	17	100	18	95	2	100	38	95
2	Agricultural Labour	1	100	0	0	1	5.88	0	0	0	0	2	5
Total		1	100	1	100	18	100	18	100	2	100	40	100

Occupation of the members of the household: The data regarding the occupation of the household members in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 6. The results indicate that, agriculture was the major occupation for 70.56 per cent of the household members, 1.67 per cent were agricultural labour, 3.89 per cent were working in private sector, 18.89 per cent were working in pursuing education and 5.00 per cent were children.

Table 6: Occupation of members of the household in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (4)		MF (2)		SF (80)		SMF (87)		MDF (7)		All (180)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Agriculture	0	0	2	100	50	62.5	70	80.46	5	71	127	70.6
2	Agricultural Labour	2	50	0	0	1	1.25	0	0	0	0	3	1.67
3	Private Service	0	0	0	0	4	5	3	3.45	0	0	7	3.89
4	Student	0	0	0	0	21	26.25	11	12.64	2	29	34	18.9
5	Children	2	50	0	0	4	5	3	3.45	0	0	9	5
Total		4	100	2	100	80	100	87	100	7	100	180	100

Table 7: Institutional Participation of household member in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (4)		MF (2)		SF (80)		SMF (87)		MDF (7)		All (180)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	No Participation	4	100	2	100	80	100	87	100	7	100	180	100
Total		4	100	2	100	80	100	87	100	7	100	180	100

Institutional Participation of household members: The data regarding the institutional participation of the household members in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 7.

The results show that, out of the total family members in the households were not participating in any of the institutions.

Type of house owned: The data regarding the type of house owned by the households in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 8. The results indicate that, 12.50 percent possess thatched house, 40.00 per cent of the households possess katcha house and 40.00 per cent possess pacca house.

Table 8. Type of house owned by households in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (1)		MF (1)		SF (17)		SMF (19)		MDF (2)		All (40)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Thatched	0	0	0	0	3	17.65	2	10.5	0	0	5	12.5
2	Katcha	1	100	1	100	6	35.29	6	31.6	2	100	16	40
3	Pucca/RCC	0	0	0	0	6	35.29	10	52.6	0	0	16	40
Total		1	100	1	100	15	100	18	100	2	100	37	100

Durable assets owned by the households: The data regarding the Durable Assets owned by the households in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 9. The results shows that, 100.00 per cent possess TV, 97.50 per cent possess mixer grinder, 5.00 per cent possess Bicycle, 15.00 per cent possess motor cycle, 97.50 per cent possess mobile phones and 2.50 per cent possess Computer/Laptop.

Table 9. Durable assets owned by households in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (1)		MF (1)		SF (17)		SMF (19)		MDF (2)		All (40)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Television	1	100	1	100	17	100	19	100	2	100	40	100
2	Mixer/Grinder	1	100	1	100	16	94.1	19	100	2	100	39	97.5
3	Bicycle	0	0	0	0	1	5.88	1	5.3	0	0	2	5
4	Motor Cycle	0	0	0	0	3	17.7	3	16	0	0	6	15
5	Mobile Phone	1	100	1	100	17	100	18	95	2	100	39	97.5
6	Computer/Laptop	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	5.3	0	0	1	2.5

Average value of durable assets: The data regarding the average value of durable assets owned by the households in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 10. The result shows that, the average value of television was Rs.7565.00, mixer grinder was Rs.1556.00, bicycle was Rs.3000.00, motor cycle was Rs. 35000.00, mobile phone was Rs.2275.00 and Computer/Laptop was Rs 2000.00.

Table 10. Average value of durable assets owned in Ballary-2 micro-watershed Average Value (Rs.)

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (1)	MF (1)	SF (17)	SMF (19)	MDF (2)	All (40)
1	Television	6000	8000	10564	5105	6000	7565
2	Mixer/Grinder	1500	1500	1368	1726	1500	1556
3	Bicycle	0	0	3000	3000	0	3000
4	Motor Cycle	0	0	35000	35000	0	35000
5	Mobile Phone	2000	2000	2173	2482	1333	2275
6	Computer/Laptop	0	0	0	2000	0	2000

Farm implements owned: The data regarding the farm implements owned by the households in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 11. About 2.50 per cent of the

households possess Bullock Cart, 5.00 per cent possess plough, 7.50 per cent possess Sprayer and 37.50 per cent possess Weeder.

Table 11. Farm implements owned in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (1)		MF (1)		SF (17)		SMF (19)		MDF (2)		All (40)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Bullock Cart	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	50	1	2.5
2	Plough	0	0	0	0	1	5.88	1	5.26	0	0	2	5
3	Sprayer	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	15.8	0	0	3	7.5
4	Weeder	0	0	1	100	6	35.29	7	36.8	1	50	15	37.5
5	Blank	1	100	0	0	10	58.82	12	63.2	1	50	24	60

Average value of farm implements: The data regarding the average value of farm Implements owned by the households in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 12. The results show that the average value of plough was Rs.2750.00, bullock Cart was Rs.20000.00, sprayer was Rs. 3500 and weeder was Rs.109.00.

Table 12. Average value of farm implements in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Average Value (Rs.)

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (1)	MF (1)	SF (17)	SMF (19)	MDF (2)	All (40)
1	Bullock Cart	0	0	0	0	20000	20000
2	Plough	0	0	3000	2500	0	2750
3	Sprayer	0	0	0	3500	0	3500
4	Weeder	0	100	100	123	100	109

Livestock possession by the households: The data regarding the Livestock possession by the households in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 13. The results indicate that, 17.50 per cent of the households possess bullocks, 22.50 per cent possess local cow and 2.50 per cent possess buffalo.

Table 13. Livestock possession by households in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (1)		MF (1)		SF (17)		SMF (19)		MDF (2)		All (40)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Bullock	0	0	0	0	3	17.65	3	16	1	50	7	17.5
2	Local cow	0	0	0	0	3	17.65	5	26	1	50	9	22.5
3	Buffalo	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	5.3	0	0	1	2.5
4	blank	1	100	1	100	11	64.71	12	63	1	50	26	65

Average Labour availability: The data regarding the average labour availability in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 14. The indicated that, own labour men available in the micro watershed was 7.03, women available in the micro watershed was 3.42, hired labour (men) available was 5.47 and hired labour (women) available was 7.95.

Table 14. Average labour availability in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (1)	MF (1)	SF (17)	SMF (19)	MDF (2)	All (40)
		N	N	N	N	N	N
1	Hired labour Female	0	10	7.19	6.68	7.5	7.03
2	Own Labour Female	0	1	6.38	1.32	1	3.42
3	Own labour Male	0	1	10.81	1.58	2	5.47
4	Hired labour Male	0	10	7.5	8.26	7.5	7.95

Adequacy of hired labour: The data regarding the adequacy of hired labour in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 15. The results indicate that, 92.50 per cent of the household opined that hired labour was adequate, 2.50 per cent of the household opined that hired labour was Inadequate.

Table 15. Adequacy of hired labour in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (1)		MF (1)		SF (17)		SMF (19)		MDF (2)		All (40)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Adequate	0	0	1	100	15	88.2	19	100	2	100	37	92.5
2	Inadequate	0	0	0	0	1	5.88	0	0	0	0	1	2.5

Distribution of land (ha): The data regarding the distribution of land (ha) in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 16. The results indicate that, 52.30 ha (75.27%) of dry land and 17.18 ha (24.73 %) of irrigated land.

Table 16. Distribution of land (ha) in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (1)		MF (1)		SF (17)		SMF (19)		MDF (2)		All (40)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Dry	0	0	0.81	100	20.59	90.73	30.9	75.26	0	0	52.3	75.27
2	Irrigated	0	0	0	0	2.1	9.27	10.16	24.74	4.92	100	17.18	24.73
Total		0	100	0.81	100	22.7	100	41.06	100	4.92	100	69.48	100

Average value of land (ha): The data regarding the average land value (Rs./ha) in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 17. The results show that the average value of dry land was Rs.374236.63, and the average value of irrigated land was Rs.459670.20.

Table 17. Average value of land (ha) in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (1)	MF (1)	SF (17)	SMF (19)	MDF (2)	All (40)
		N	N	N	N	N	N
1	Dry	0	741000	377684.8	362331.4	0	374236.6
2	Irrigated	0	0	950000	442828.7	284609.1	459670.2

Status of bore wells: The data regarding the status of bore wells in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 18. The results indicate that, there were 14 De-functioning bore wells and 15 functioning bore wells among the sampled households in micro watershed.

Table 18. Status of bore wells in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (1)	MF (1)	SF (17)	SMF (19)	MDF (2)	All (40)
		N	N	N	N	N	N
1	De-functioning	0	0	3	9	2	14
2	Functioning	0	0	4	9	2	15

Table 19. Source of irrigation in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (1)		MF (1)		SF (17)		SMF (19)		MDF (2)		All (40)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Bore Well	0	0	0	0	4	23.53	9	47.4	2	100	15	37.5

Source of irrigation: The data regarding the source of irrigation in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 19. The results that bore well were major source of irrigation for 37.50 per cent of the households.

Depth of water (Avg. In meters): The data regarding the depth of water in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 20. The results revealed that, the depth of bore well was 19.27 meter.

Table 20. Depth of water (Avg. In meters) in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (1)	MF (1)	SF (17)	SMF (19)	MDF (2)	All (40)
		N	N	N	N	N	N
1	Bore Well	0	0	10.78	22.91	76.2	19.27

Irrigated Area (ha): The data regarding the irrigated area (ha) in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 21. The results indicate that, the availability of irrigation water was used for kharif crops was 15.34 ha and 1.21 ha for rabi crop

Table 21 . Irrigated Area (ha) in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (1)	MF (1)	SF (17)	SMF (19)	MDF (2)	All (40)
1	Kharif	0	0	2.31	8.18	4.86	15.34
2	Rabi	0	0	1.21	0	0	1.21
Total		0	0	3.52	8.18	4.86	16.56

Cropping pattern: The data regarding the cropping pattern in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 22. The results indicate that, farmers have grown Maize (51.82 ha), Bajra (7.77 ha), Groundnut (3.24 ha) and Chilly (0.81 ha).

Table 22. Cropping pattern in Ballary-2 micro-watershed Area (ha)

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (1)	MF (1)	SF (17)	SMF (19)	MDF (2)	All (40)
1	Kharif - Maize	0	0.81	13.16	32.94	4.92	51.82
2	Kharif - Bajra	0	0	6.56	1.21	0	7.77
3	Kharif - Groundnut	0	0	0.81	2.43	0	3.24
4	Kharif - Pearl millet (Sajje)	0	0	1.61	0	0	1.61
5	Kharif - Chilly	0	0	0	0.81	0	0.81
	Total	0	0.81	22.15	37.39	4.92	65.26

Cropping intensity: The data regarding the cropping intensity in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 23. The results indicate that, the cropping intensity was 96.99 per cent.

Table 23. Cropping intensity (%) in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (1)	MF (1)	SF (17)	SMF (19)	MDF (2)	All (40)
		(%)	(%)	(%)	(%)	(%)	(%)
1	Cropping Intensity	0	100	100	94.86	100	96.99

Possession of bank account and savings: The data regarding the possession of bank account and saving in Ballary-2 micro-watershed is presented in Table 24. The results indicate that, 80.00 cent of the households posses bank account and 7.50 per cent of them have savings.

Table 24. Possession of Bank account and savings in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (1)		MF (1)		SF (17)		SMF (19)		MDF (2)		All (40)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Account	0	0	0	0	13	76.47	17	89.47	2	100	32	80
2	Savings	0	0	0	0	1	5.88	1	5.26	1	50	3	7.5

Borrowing status: The data regarding the borrowing status in Ballary-2 micro-watershed is presented in Table 25. The results indicate that, 77.50 percent of the sample farmers have borrowed credit from different sources.

Table 25. Borrowing status in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (1)		MF (1)		SF (17)		SMF (19)		MDF (2)		All (40)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Credit Availed	0	0	0	0	12	70.6	17	89.5	2	100	31	77.5

Source of credit: The data regarding the source of credit availed by households in Ballary-2 micro-watershed is presented in Table 26. The results show that, 27.27 per cent have borrowed loan from commercial banks and 36.36 per cent have borrowed loan from Cooperative bank, 9.09 per cent have borrowed loan from Friends/Relatives and 36.36 per cent have borrowed loan from Grameena Bank.

Table 26. Source of credit borrowed by households in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (0)		MF (1)		SF (5)		SMF (5)		MDF (0)		All (11)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Commercial Bank	0	0	1	100	1	20	1	20	0	0	3	27.27
2	Cooperative Bank	0	0	0	0	2	40	2	40	0	0	4	36.36
3	Friends/Relatives	0	0	0	0	1	20	0	0	0	0	1	9.091
4	Grameena Bank	0	0	0	0	2	40	2	40	0	0	4	36.36

Avg. Credit amount: The data regarding the avg. Credit amount in Ballary-2 micro-watershed is presented in Table 27. The results show that, farmers have borrowed Avg. Credit of Rs.105250.00 from different sources.

Table 27. Avg. Credit amount in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (0)	MF (1)	SF (5)	SMF (5)	All (11)
		N	N	N	N	N
1	Average Credit	0	33000	362000	157500	105250

Purpose of credit borrowed (institutional Source): The data regarding the purpose of credit borrowed - Institutional Credit in Ballary-2 micro-watershed is presented in Table 28. The results indicate that, 100.00 per cent of the households have borrowed loan for agriculture production.

Table 28. Purpose of credit borrowed (institutional Source) by households in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

SN	Particulars	LL (0)		MF (1)		SF (5)		SMF (5)		MDF (0)		All (11)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Agriculture production	0	0	1	100	5	100	5	100	0	0	11	100

Table 29. Purpose of credit borrowed (Private Source) by households in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (0)		MF (0)		SF (1)		SMF (0)		MDF (0)		All (1)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Household consumption	0	0	0	0	1	100	0	0	0	0	1	100

Purpose of credit borrowed (Private Source): The data regarding the purpose of credit borrowed – Private Source in Ballary-2 micro-watershed is presented in Table 29. The results indicate that, 100 per cent of the households have borrowed loan for household consumption.

Repayment status of household (institutional Source): The data regarding the repayment status of credit borrowed from institutional Source by households in Ballary-2 micro watershed is presented in Table 30. The results indicate that, 100.00 per cent have un paid and 0.00 percent have fully paid.

Table 30. Repayment status of household (institutional Source) in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (0)		MF (1)		SF (5)		SMF (5)		All (11)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Un paid	0	0	1	100	5	100	5	100	11	100

Repayment status of household (Private Source): The data regarding the repayment status of credit borrowed from private sources by households in Ballary-2 micro watershed is presented in Table 31. The results indicate that, 100.00 per cent of the households have partially paid.

Table 31. Repayment status of household (Private Source) in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (0)		MF (0)		SF (1)		SMF (0)		MDF (0)		All (1)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Partially paid	0	0	0	0	1	100	0	0	0	0	1	100

Opinion regarding institutional sources of credit: The data regarding the opinion on institutional sources of credit in Ballary-2 micro watershed is presented in Table 32. The results indicate that, 45.45 per cent of the households opined that credit helped to perform timely agricultural operations and 54.55 per cent higher rate of interest.

Table32. Opinion regarding institutional sources of credit in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	MF (1)		SF (5)		SMF (5)		All (11)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Helped to perform timely agricultural operations	1	100	2	40	2	40	5	45.5
2	Higher rate of interest	0	0	3	60	3	60	6	54.6

Opinion regarding Non- institutional sources of credit: The data regarding the opinion on non-institutional sources of credit in Ballary-2 micro watershed is presented in Table 33. The results indicate that, 100 per cent of the households opined that credit helped to Easy accessibility of credit**.**

Table 33. Opinion regarding Non- institutional sources of credit in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (0)		MF (0)		SF (1)		All (1)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Easy accessibility of credit	0	0	0	0	1	100	1	100

Cost of Cultivation of Maize: The data regarding the cost of cultivation (Rs/ha) of Maize in Ballary-2 micro watershed is presented in Table 34.a. The results indicate that, the total cost of cultivation (Rs/ha) for Maize was Rs. 18334.91. The gross income realized by the farmers was Rs. 22230. The net income from Maize cultivation was Rs.3895.09, thus the benefit cost ratio was found to be 1:1.2.

Table 34(a). Cost of Cultivation of Maize in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No	Particulars		Units	Phy Units	Value(Rs.)	% to C3
I	**Cost A1**					
1	Hired Human Labour		Man days	28.4	5742.75	31.32
2	Bullock		Pairs/day	1.24	1235	6.74
3	Seed Main Crop (Establishment and Maintenance)		Kgs (Rs.)	12.35	741	4.04
4	FYM		Quintal	1.24	1235	6.74
5	Fertilizer + micronutrients		Quintal	3.71	3359.2	18.32
6	Pesticides (PPC)		Kgs / liters	2.47	1729	9.43
7	Depreciation charges			0	185.25	1.01
II	**Cost B1**					
8	Interest on working capital				848.9	4.63
9	**Cost B1 = (Cost A1 + sum of 15 and 16)**				15076.1	82.23
III	**Cost B2**					
10	Rental Value of Land				100	0.55
11	**Cost B2 = (Cost B1 + Rental value)**				15176.1	82.77
IV	**Cost C1**					
12	Family Human Labour			4.94	1482	8.08
13	**Cost C1 = (Cost B2 + Family Labour)**				16658.1	90.85
V	**Cost C2**					
14	Risk Premium				10	0.05
15	**Cost C2 = (Cost C1 + Risk Premium)**				16668.1	90.91
VI	**Cost C3**					
16	Managerial Cost				1666.81	9.09
17	**Cost C3 = (Cost C2 + Managerial Cost)**				18334.91	100
VII	**Economics of the Crop**					
a.	Main Product	a) Main Product (q)		4.94	22230	
		b) Main Crop Sales Price (Rs.)			4500	
b.	Gross Income (Rs.)				22230	
c.	Net Income (Rs.)				3895.09	
d.	Cost per Quintal (Rs./q.)				3711.52	
e.	Benefit Cost Ratio (BC Ratio)				1:1.2	

Cost of Cultivation of Bajra: The data regarding the cost of cultivation (Rs/ha) of Bajra in Ballary-2 micro watershed is presented in Table 34.b. The results indicate that, the total cost of cultivation (Rs/ha) for Bajra was Rs. 33748.35. The gross income realized by the farmers was Rs. 72332.09. The net income from Bajra cultivation was Rs.38583.74, thus the benefit cost ratio was found to be 1: 2.1.

Table 34(b). Cost of Cultivation of Bajra in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No	Particulars		Units	Phy Units	Value(Rs.)	% to C3
I	**Cost A1**					
1	Hired Human Labour		Man days	32.28	5353.01	15.86
2	Bullock		Pairs/day	1.28	1244.17	3.69
3	Tractor		Hours	2.26	1643.72	4.87
4	Machinery		Hours	1.04	738.87	2.19
5	Seed Main Crop (Establishment and Maintenance)		Kgs (Rs.)	4.35	439.56	1.3
6	FYM		Quintal	3.93	7529.72	22.31
7	Fertilizer + micronutrients		Quintal	4.93	4649.67	13.78
8	Pesticides (PPC)		Kgs / liters	2.9	2008	5.95
9	Irrigation		Number	0.75	0	0
10	Depreciation charges			0	1196.52	3.55
II	**Cost B1**					
11	Interest on working capital				1756.43	5.2
12	**Cost B1 = (Cost A1 + sum of 15 and 16)**				26559.68	78.7
III	**Cost B2**					
13	Rental Value of Land				105.26	0.31
14	**Cost B2 = (Cost B1 + Rental value)**				26664.95	79.01
IV	**Cost C1**					
15	Family Human Labour			16.38	4005.38	11.87
16	**Cost C1 = (Cost B2 + Family Labour)**				30670.32	90.88
V	**Cost C2**					
17	Risk Premium				10	0.03
18	**Cost C2 = (Cost C1 + Risk Premium)**				30680.32	90.91
VI	**Cost C3**					
19	Managerial Cost				3068.03	9.09
20	**Cost C3 = (Cost C2 + Managerial Cost)**				33748.35	100
VII	**Economics of the Crop**					
a.	Main Product	a) Main Product (q)		15.24	72332.09	
		b) Main Crop Sales Price (Rs.)			4747.37	
b.	Gross Income (Rs.)				72332.09	
c.	Net Income (Rs.)				38583.74	
d.	Cost per Quintal (Rs./q.)				2215	
e.	Benefit Cost Ratio (BC Ratio)				1:2.1	

Cost of Cultivation of Chilly: The data regarding the cost of cultivation (Rs/ha) of Chilly in Ballary-2 micro watershed is presented in Table 34.c. The results indicate, the total cost of cultivation (Rs/ha) for Chilly was Rs.37527.77. The gross income realized by the farmers was Rs. 126269.31. The net income from Chilly cultivation was Rs. 88741.54, thus the benefit cost ratio was found to be 1: 3.4.

Table 34(c). Cost of Cultivation of Chilly in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No	Particulars		Units	Phy Units	Value(Rs.)	% to C3
I	**Cost A1**					
1	Hired Human Labour		Man days	22.29	4003.3	10.67
2	Bullock		Pairs/day	0.49	494	1.32
3	Tractor		Hours	2.68	1966.43	5.24
4	Seed Main Crop (Establishment and Maintenance)		Kgs (Rs.)	48.95	4750.37	12.66
5	FYM		Quintal	3.69	9220.54	24.57
6	Fertilizer + micronutrients		Quintal	6.76	6253.7	16.66
7	Pesticides (PPC)		Kgs / liters	1.54	938.63	2.5
8	Irrigation		Number	0.62	0	0
9	Depreciation charges			0	36.19	0.1
II	**Cost B1**					
10	Interest on working capital				2540.79	6.77
11	**Cost B1 = (Cost A1 + sum of 15 and 16)**				30203.96	80.48
III	**Cost B2**					
12	Rental Value of Land				160	0.43
13	**Cost B2 = (Cost B1 + Rental value)**				30363.96	80.91
IV	**Cost C1**					
14	Family Human Labour			15.04	3742.2	9.97
15	**Cost C1 = (Cost B2 + Family Labour)**				34106.16	90.88
V	**Cost C2**					
16	Risk Premium				10	0.03
17	**Cost C2 = (Cost C1 + Risk Premium)**				34116.16	90.91
VI	**Cost C3**					
18	Managerial Cost				3411.62	9.09
19	**Cost C3 = (Cost C2 + Managerial Cost)**				37527.77	100
VII	**Economics of the Crop**					
a.	Main Product	a) Main Product (q)		79.3	125296.57	
		b) Main Crop Sales Price (Rs.)			1580	
	By Product	c) Main Product (q)		2.21	972.74	
		d) Main Crop Sales Price (Rs.)			440	
b.	Gross Income (Rs.)				126269.31	
c.	Net Income (Rs.)				88741.54	
d.	Cost per Quintal (Rs./q.)				473.23	
e.	Benefit Cost Ratio (BC Ratio)				1:3.4	

Cost of Cultivation of Groundnut: The data regarding the cost of cultivation (Rs/ha) of Groundnut in Ballary-2 micro watershed is presented in Table 34.d. The results indicate that, the total cost of cultivation (Rs/ha) for Groundnut was Rs. 45424.49. The gross income realized by the farmers was Rs.37050.00. The net income from Groundnut cultivation was Rs. -8374.49, thus the benefit cost ratio was found to be 1: 0.8.

Table 34(d). Cost of Cultivation of Groundnut in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No	Particulars		Units	Phy Units	Value(Rs.)	% to C3
I	**Cost A1**					
1	Hired Human Labour		Man days	76.57	11856	26.1
2	Bullock		Pairs/day	0	0	0
3	Tractor		Hours	4.94	3952	8.7
4	Machinery		Hours	0	0	0
5	Seed Main Crop (Establishment and Maintenence)		Kgs (Rs.)	123.5	6175	13.59
6	Seed Inter Crop		Kgs.	0	0	0
7	FYM		Quintal	0	0	0
8	Fertilizer + micronutrients		Quintal	7.41	6866.6	15.12
9	Pesticides (PPC)		Kgs / liters	7.41	3705	8.16
10	Depreciation charges			0	1062.1	2.34
II	**Cost B1**					
11	Interest on working capital				2010.79	4.43
12	**Cost B1 = (Cost A1 + sum of 15 and 16)**				35627.49	78.43
III	**Cost B2**					
13	Rental Value of Land				100	0.22
14	**Cost B2 = (Cost B1 + Rental value)**				35727.49	78.65
IV	**Cost C1**					
15	Family Human Labour			19.76	5557.5	12.23
16	**Cost C1 = (Cost B2 + Family Labour)**				41284.99	90.89
V	**Cost C2**					
17	Risk Premium				10	0.02
18	**Cost C2 = (Cost C1 + Risk Premium)**				41294.99	90.91
VI	**Cost C3**					
19	Managerial Cost				4129.5	9.09
20	**Cost C3 = (Cost C2 + Managerial Cost)**				45424.49	100
VII	**Economics of the Crop**					
a.	Main Product	a) Main Product (q)		12.35	37050	
		b) Main Crop Sales Price (Rs.)			3000	
b.	Gross Income (Rs.)				37050	
c.	Net Income (Rs.)				-8374.49	
d.	Cost per Quintal (Rs./q.)				3678.1	
e.	Benefit Cost Ratio (BC Ratio)				1:0.8	

Adequacy of fodder: The data regarding the adequacy of fodder in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 35. The results indicate that, 92.50 per cent of the households opined that dry fodder was adequate. With respect to green fodder availability, 17.50 percent of them opined it was sufficient.

Table 35. Adequacy of fodder in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (1)		MF (1)		SF (17)		SMF (19)		MDF (2)		All (40)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Adequate-Dry Fodder	0	0	1	100	15	88.24	19	100	2	100	37	92.5
2	Adequate-Green Fodder	0	0	0	0	3	17.65	4	21.1	0	0	7	17.5

Average annual gross income: The data regarding the annual gross income in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 36. The results indicate that, the farmers have annual gross income of Rs. 80425.00 in micro-watershed, of which Rs. 57100.00 is from agriculture itself.

Table 36. Average annual gross income in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (1)	MF (1)	SF (17)	SMF (19)	MDF (2)	All (40)
		Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
1	Service/salary	0	0	5000	0	0	2125
2	Wage	10000	5000	17764.7	19736.8	32000	18900
3	Agriculture	0	57000	43235.3	69315.8	87500	57100
4	Dairy Farm	0	0	176.47	4684.21	0	2300
Income(Rs.)		10000	62000	66176.5	93736.8	119500	80425

Average annual Expenditure: The data regarding the average annual expenditure in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 37. The results indicate that, the farmers have annual gross expenditure of Rs. 233596.46 in micro-watershed, of which Rs. 31575.00 is from agriculture itself.

Table 37. Average annual Expenditure in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (1)	MF (1)	SF (17)	SMF (19)	MDF (2)	All (40)
		Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
1	Service/salary	0	0	22500	0	0	1125
2	Wage	5000	2000	12178.6	12147.1	20000	10600
3	Agriculture	0	35000	26437.5	40000	42500	31575
4	Dairy Farm	0	0	2000	13833.3	0	1087.5
Total		5000	37000	63116.1	65980.4	62500	233596

Table 38. Horticulture species grown in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (1)		MF (1)		SF (17)		SMF (19)		MDF (2)		All (40)	
		F	B	F	B	F	B	F	B	F	B	F	B
1	Coconut	0	0	0	0	3	0	33	0	0	0	36	0
2	Mango	0	0	0	0	3	0	3	0	0	0	6	0

***F= Field B=Back Yard**

Horticulture species grown: The data regarding horticulture species grown in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 38. The results indicate that, the total number of

horticultural trees grown (both field and backyard) by the sampled households were coconut (36) and Mango (6).

Interest towards cultivation of horticulture crops: The data regarding Table (39) indicates that, 2.50 per cent of the households shown interest to cultivate horticultural crops.

Table 39. Interest towards cultivation of horticulture crops in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (1)		MF (1)		SF (17)		SMF (19)		MDF (2)		All (40)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Interested towards cultivation of horticulture crops	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	5.26	0	0	1	2.5

Forest species grown: The data regarding forest species grown in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 40. The results indicate that, households have planted 34 teak trees, 171 neem trees, 1 acacia trees and 5 banyan trees in field.

Table 40. Forest species grown in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (1)		MF (1)		SF (17)		SMF (19)		MDF (2)		All (40)	
		F	B	F	B	F	B	F	B	F	B	F	B
1	Teak	0	0	0	0	3	0	31	0	0	0	34	0
2	Neem	0	0	2	0	70	0	69	0	30	0	171	0
3	Acacia	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
4	Banyan	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	5	0	5	0

***F= Field B=Back Yard**

Average additional investment capacity: The data regarding average additional investment capacity in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 41. The results indicate that, households have an average investment capacity of Rs. 5750.03 for land development, Rs. 537.53 for creation of irrigation facility, Rs.1925.00 for adoption of improved crop production.

Table 41. Average additional investment capacity of households in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (1)	MF (1)	SF (17)	SMF (19)	MDF (2)	All (40)
		Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
1	Land development	0	4000	4941.18	6842.11	6000.5	5750.03
2	Irrigation facility	0	0	235.29	710.53	2000.5	537.53
3	Improved crop production	0	5000	1882.35	1631.58	4500	1925

Table 42. Source of funds for additional investment in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl. No	Item	Land development		Irrigation facility		Improved crop production	
		N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Own funds	31	77.5	5	12.5	12	30
2	Soft loan	2	5	2	5	3	7.5

Source of funds for additional investment: The data regarding source of funds for additional investment in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 42. The results indicate that, the sources of finance raised from Own funds for land development was 77.50

per cent and for irrigation facility was 12.5 per cent for improved crop production was 30 per cent. From Soft loan for land development was 5 per cent, for irrigation facility was 5 per cent and for improved crop production was 7.5 per cent

Marketing of agricultural produce: The data regarding marketing of the agricultural produce in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 43. The results indicated that, 83.71 percent of output of Bajra was sold in the market with average price of Rs. 1357.14; 83.33 percent of output of Chilly was sold in the market with average price of Rs. 5000.00; 93.75 percent of output of Groundnut was sold in the market with average price of Rs. 3250.00 and 99.28 percent of output of Maize was sold in the market with average price of Rs. 1301.52

Table 43. Marketing of agricultural produce in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No	Crops	Output obtained (q)	Output retained (q)	Output sold (q)	Output sold (%)	Avg. Price obtained (Rs/q)
1	Bajra	178	29	149	83.71	1357.14
2	Chilly	30	5	25	83.33	5000
3	Groundnut	32	2	30	93.75	3250
4	Maize	1385	10	1375	99.28	1301.52

Marketing channels used for sale of agricultural produce: The data regarding marketing channels used for sale of agricultural produce in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 44. The results indicated that, 92.5 cent of the households have sold agricultural produce to the local/village merchants and 7.50 per cent of regulated market.

Table 44. Marketing channels used for sale of agricultural produce in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (1)		MF (1)		SF (17)		SMF (19)		MDF (2)		All (40)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Local/village Merchant	0	0	1	100	17	100	17	89.5	1	50	36	92.5
2	Regulated Market	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	10.5	1	50	3	7.5

Mode of transport of agricultural produce: The data regarding mode of transport of agricultural produce in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 45. The results indicated that, 95.00 cent of the households have used tractor and 15 per cent carry by Truck for the transport of agriculture commodity.

Table 45. Mode of transport of agricultural produce in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (1)		MF (1)		SF (17)		SMF (19)		MDF (2)		All (40)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Tractor	0	0	1	100	15	88.2	20	105	2	100	38	95
2	Truck	0	0	0	0	3	17.7	3	15.8	0	0	6	15

Incidence of soil and water erosion problems: The data regarding incidence of incidence of soil and water erosion problems in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 46. The results indicate that, 7.50 per cent of the households have experienced soil and water erosion problems.

Table 46. Incidence of soil and water erosion problems in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (1)		MF (1)		SF (17)		SMF (19)		MDF (2)		All (40)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Soil and water erosion problems in the farm	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	16	0	0	3	7.5

Interest towards soil testing: The data regarding Interest shown towards soil testing in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 47. The results indicated that, 87.50 per cent of the households were interested towards soil testing.

Table 47. Interest regarding soil testing in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (1)		MF (1)		SF (17)		SMF (19)		MDF (2)		All (40)
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	%
1	Interest in soil test	0	0	1	100	14	82.4	18	95	2	100	87.5

Soil and water conservation practices and structures adopted: The data regarding soil and water conservation practices and structures adopted in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 48. The results indicated that 5 per cent of farmers practicing Field Bunding as soil and water conservation practice.

Table 48. Soil and water conservation practices and structures adopted in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (1)		MF (1)		SF (17)		SMF (19)		MDF (2)		All (40)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Field Bunding	0	0	0	0	1	5.9	1	5.26	0	0	2	5

Status of soil and water conservation structures: The data regarding status soil and water conservation structures adopted in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 49. The results indicated that, the households have adopted field bunding as a soil and water conservation structures out of which 100.00 per cent was in good condition.

Table 49. Status of soil and water conservation structures in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No	Item	Good		Slightly Damaged	
		N	%	N	%
1	Field Bunding	2	100	0	0

Agencies involved in the soil and water conservation structures: The data regarding Agencies involved in the soil and water conservation structures adopted in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 50. The results indicated that, 5.00 per cent of the households have adopted by their own.

Table 50. Agencies involved in the soil and water conservation structures in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (1)		MF (1)		SF (17)		SMF (19)		MDF (2)		All (40)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Own	0	0	0	0	1	5.88	1	5.3	0	0	2	5

Usage pattern of fuel for domestic use: The data on usage pattern of fuel for domestic use in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 51. The results indicated that, Fire wood

was the major source of fuel for domestic use for 92.50 per cent of the households and 25.00 per cent households has LPG connection.

Table 51. Usage pattern of fuel for domestic use in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (1)		MF (1)		SF (17)		SMF (19)		MDF (2)		All (40)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Fire Wood	1	100	1	100	16	94.1	17	89.5	2	100	37	92.5
2	LPG	0	0	0	0	3	17.7	5	26.3	2	100	10	25

Source of drinking water: The data on source of drinking water in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 52. The results indicated that, piped waters supply was the major source for drinking water for 30 per cent of the households followed by bore well water (65.00%).

Table 52. Source of drinking water in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (1)		MF (1)		SF (17)		SMF (19)		MDF (2)		All (40)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Piped supply	0	0	0	0	7	41.18	4	21.1	1	50	12	30
2	Bore Well	1	100	1	100	10	58.82	14	73.7	0	0	26	65

Source of light: The data on source of light in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 53. The results indicated that, electricity was the major source of light for 97.50 per cent of the households.

Table 53. Source of light in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (1)		MF (1)		SF (17)		SMF (19)		MDF (2)		All (40)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Electricity	1	100	1	100	17	100	18	95	2	100	39	97.5

Existence of sanitary toilet facility: The data on availability of toilet facility in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 54. The results indicated that, 67.50 per cent of the households possess toilets.

Table 54. Existence of sanitary toilet facility in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (1)		MF (1)		SF (17)		SMF (19)		MDF (2)		All (40)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Sanitary toilet facility	1	100	1	100	14	82.35	9	47	2	100	27	67.5

Possession of PDS card: The data regarding possession of PDS card in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 55. The results indicated that, 97.50 per cent of the households possessed BPL card.

Table 55. Possession of PDS card in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (1)		MF (1)		SF (17)		SMF (19)		MDF (2)		All (40)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	BPL	1	100	1	100	17	100	18	95	2	100	39	97.5

Participation in NREGA programme: The data regarding Participation in NREGA programme in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 56. The results indicated that, only 22.50 percent of the participate have participated in NREGA programme.

Table 56. Participation in NREGA programme in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl. No.	Particulars	LL (1)		MF (1)		SF (17)		SMF (19)		MDF (2)		All (40)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Participation in NREGA programme	0	0	0	0	3	17.7	6	31.6	0	0	9	22.5

Adequacy of food items: The data regarding adequacy of food items in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 57. The results indicated that, the extent of adequacy of food items for cereals, pulses, Oilseeds and vegetables were 95.00, 87.50, 57.50, 50.00 per cent respectively, similarly for Fruits (17.50%), milk (47.50%), Egg (40.00%), and Meat (22.50%).

Table 57. Adequacy of food items in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (1)		MF (1)		SF (17)		SMF (19)		MDF (2)		All (40)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Cereals	1	100	1	100	17	100	17	89.5	2	100	38	95
2	Pulses	1	100	1	100	15	88.24	16	84.2	2	100	35	87.5
3	Oilseed	1	100	1	100	8	47.06	11	57.9	2	100	23	57.5
4	Vegetables	0	0	1	100	7	41.18	11	57.9	1	50	20	50
5	Fruits	0	0	1	100	2	11.76	4	21.1	0	0	7	17.5
6	Milk	0	0	1	100	8	47.06	9	47.4	1	50	19	47.5
7	Egg	0	0	1	100	7	41.18	7	36.8	1	50	16	40
8	Meat	0	0	0	0	4	23.53	4	21.1	1	50	9	22.5

Inadequacy of food items: The data regarding in adequacy of food items in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 58. The results indicated that, the extent of in adequacy of food items for cereals, pulses, Oilseeds and vegetables were 2.50, 10.00, 37.50, 45.00, 67.50 per cent respectively, similarly for fruits (65.00%), milk (50.00%), egg (30.00%) and meat (67.50%).

Table 58. Inadequacy of food items in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (1)		MF (1)		SF (17)		SMF (19)		MDF (2)		All (40)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Cereals	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	5.26	0	0	1	2.5
2	Pulses	0	0	0	0	2	11.76	2	10.5	0	0	4	10
3	Oilseed	0	0	0	0	9	52.94	6	31.6	0	0	15	37.5
4	Vegetables	1	100	0	0	9	52.94	7	36.8	1	50	18	45
5	Fruits	1	100	0	0	11	64.71	12	63.2	2	100	26	65
6	Milk	1	100	0	0	7	41.18	11	57.9	1	50	20	50
7	Egg	0	0	0	0	6	35.29	5	26.3	1	50	12	30
8	Meat	1	100	1	100	12	70.59	12	63.2	1	50	27	67.5

Farming constraints: The data regarding farming constraints experienced by households in Ballary-2 Micro watershed is presented in Table 59. The results indicated that, lower fertility status of the soil was the constraint experienced by (92.50 %) per cent of the households, wild animal menace on farm field (77.50%), frequent incidence of pest and diseases (92.50%), inadequacy of irrigation water (75.00%), high cost of fertilizers and plant protection

chemicals (90.00%), high rate of interest on credit (90.00%), low price for the agricultural commodities (95.00 %), lack of marketing facilities in the area (95.00%), inadequate extension services (70.00 %), lack of transport for safe transport of the agricultural produce to the market (85.00%), less rainfall (7.50%), source of agri-technology information (Newspaper/Tv/Mobile) (2.50%).

Table 59. Farming constraints experienced in Ballary-2 micro-watershed

SN	Particulars	**LL** (1)		**MF** (1)		**SF** (17)		**SMF** (19)		**MDF** (2)		**All (40)**	
		N	**%**	**N**	**%**	**N**	**%**	**N**	**%**	**N**	**%**	**N**	**%**
1	Lower fertility status of the soil	0	0	1	100	15	88.24	19	100	2	100	37	92.5
2	Wild animal menace on farm field	0	0	1	100	13	76.47	15	78.95	2	100	31	77.5
3	Frequent incidence of pest and diseases	0	0	1	100	16	94.12	18	94.74	2	100	37	92.5
4	Inadequacy of irrigation water	0	0	1	100	14	82.35	13	68.42	2	100	30	75
5	High cost of Fertilizers and plant protection chemicals	0	0	1	100	16	94.12	17	89.47	2	100	36	90
6	High rate of interest on credit	0	0	1	100	15	88.24	18	94.74	2	100	36	90
7	Low price for the agricultural commodities	0	0	1	100	15	88.24	20	105.26	2	100	38	95
8	Lack of marketing facilities in the area	0	0	1	100	17	100	18	94.74	2	100	38	95
9	Inadequate extension services	0	0	1	100	12	70.59	14	73.68	1	50	28	70
10	Lack of transport for safe transport of the Agril produce to the market.	0	0	1	100	13	76.47	18	94.74	2	100	34	85
11	Less rainfall	0	0	0	0	2	11.76	1	5.26	0	0	3	7.5
12	Source of Agri-technology information	0	0	0	0	1	5.88	0	0	0	0	1	2.5

Chapter 5

SUMMARY AND IMPLICATIONS

In order to assess the socio-economic condition of the farmers in the watershed 40 households located in the micro watershed were interviewed for the survey. The study was conducted in Ballary-2 micro-watershed (Indargi sub-watershed, Koppal taluk & District) is located at 76^0 18'44.386'' to $76^0$16'47.538'' East and North longitude $15^0$29'46.415'' to 15^0 28'19.282'' and covering an area of about 553.19 ha bounded by under Vanaballary, Asishinakeri and Jinnapura Villages.

Socio-economic analysis of Ballary-2 micro watersheds of Indargi sub-watershed, Koppal taluk & District indicated that, out of the total sample of 40 total respondents, 1 (2.50 %) were marginal, 17 (42.50%) were small, 19 (47.50 %) were Semi medium and 2 (5.00 %) were medium farmers.

The population characteristics of households indicated that, there were 104 (57.78%) men and 76 (42.22 %) were women. Majority of the respondents (45.00%) were in the age group of 16-35 years. Education level of the sample households indicated that, there were 47.22 per cent illiterates, 46.11 percent pre university education and 5.00 per cent attained graduation.

About, 95.00 per cent of household heads practicing agriculture and 5.00 per cent of the household heads were engaged as agricultural laborers. Agriculture was the major occupation for 70.56 per cent of the household members. In the study area, 40.00 per cent of the households possess katcha house and 40.00 per cent possess pucca house.

The durable assets owned by the households showed that, 100.00 per cent possess TV, 97.50 per cent possess mixer grinder, 97.50 per cent possess mobile phones and 15.00 per cent possess motor cycles.

Farm implements owned by the households indicated that, 5.00 per cent of the households possess plough, 2.50 per cent possess bullock cart and 7.50 per cent possess sprayer. Regarding livestock possession by the households, 22.50 per cent possess local cow and 2.50 per cent possess buffalo.

The average labour availability in the study area showed that**,** own labour men available in the micro watershed was 7.03, women available in the micro watershed was 3.42, hired labour (men) available was 5.47 and hired labour (women) available was 7.95.

Further, 2.50 per cent of the households opined that hired labour was inadequate during the agricultural season. Out of the total land holding of the sample respondents 75.27 per cent (69.48 ha) of the area is under dry condition and the remaining 24.73 per cent area is irrigated land.

There were 15.00 live bore wells and 14.00 dry bore wells among the sampled households. Bore well was the major source of irrigation for 37.50 per cent of the households. The major crops grown by sample farmers are Maize, Bajra, Chilly, Groundnut and cropping intensity was recorded as 96.99 per cent.

Out of the sample households 80.00 percent possessed bank account and 7.50 per cent of them have savings in the account. About 77.50 per cent of the respondents borrowed credit from various sources. Among the credit borrowed by households, 27.27 per cent have borrowed loan from commercial banks and 36.36 per cent from co-operative/Grameena bank. Majority of the respondents (100.00%) have borrowed loan for agriculture purpose. Regarding the opinion on institutional sources of credit, 45.45 per cent of the households opined that credit helped to perform timely agricultural operations.

Per hectare cost of cultivation for Maize, Bajra, Chilly and Groundnut was Rs.18334.91 , 33748.35, 37527.77 and 45424.49 with benefit cost ratio of 1:1.20, 1: 2.10, 1: 3.40 and 1:0.80, respectively. Further, 92.50 per cent of the households opined that dry fodder was adequate and 17.50 per cent of the households have opined that the green fodder was adequate.

The average annual gross income of the farmers was Rs. 80425.00 in micro-watershed, of which Rs. 57100.00 comes from agriculture. Sampled households have grown 42 horticulture trees and 211 forestry trees together in the fields and back yards. About 2.50 per cent of the households shown interest to cultivate horticultural crops.

Households have an average investment capacity of Rs. 5750.03 for land development and Rs. 537.53 for irrigation facility. Source of funds for additional investment is concerned, 5.00 per cent depends on own funds and 77.50 per cent depends on bank loan for land development activities.

Regarding marketing channels, 102.50 per cent of the households have sold agricultural produce to the local/village merchants, while, 7.50 per cent have sold in regulated markets. Further, 95.00 per cent of the households have used tractor for the transport of agriculture commodity.

Majority of the farmers (7.50%) have experienced soil and water erosion problems in the watershed and 87.50 per cent of the households were interested towards soil testing. About, 5 per cent of farmers practicing Field Bunding as soil and water conservation practice.

Fire wood was the major source of fuel for domestic use for 92.50 per cent of the households and 25.00 per cent households has LPG connection. Piped supply was the major source for drinking water for 30.00 per cent of the households. Electricity was the major source of light for 97.50 per cent of the households. In the study area, 67.50 per cent of the

households possess toilet facility. Regarding possession of PDS card, 97.50 per cent of the households possessed BPL card.

Households opined that, the requirement of cereals (95.00%), pulses (87.50%) and oilseeds (57.50%) are adequate for consumption.

Farming constraints experienced by households in the micro watersheds were lower fertility status of the soil (92.50%) wild animal menace on farm field (77.50%), frequent incidence of pest and diseases (92.50%), inadequacy of irrigation water (75.00%), high cost of fertilizers and plant protection chemicals (90.00%), high rate of interest on credit (90.00%), low price for the agricultural commodities (95.00%), lack of marketing facilities in the area (95.00%), inadequate extension services (70.00%), lack of transport for safe transport of the agricultural produce to the market (85.00%), Less rainfall (7.50%) and Source of Agri-technology information (Newspaper/ TV/Mobile) (2.50%).

Implications of the survey

- ✓ Result indicated that, there were 47.22 per cent were illiterate hence; extension methodologies such as demonstration, street play, drama, video shows will be effective in dissemination of the technologies in the micro watershed.
- ✓ The data indicate that, 40.00 per cent of the households possess katcha house. Hence, the development department while implementing the watershed plan should focus on agriculture to enhance the productivity of major crops in the area to increase the income of the farmers.
- ✓ Results indicated that the local institutional participation of the household members in the micro watershed is minimal hence, activities like membership campaign, awareness creation about the benefits of membership in local institutions and strengths of organized groups must be conveyed.
- ✓ Majority of the households in the watershed have experience in use of mobile phones, and television hence, these mass media can be effectively utilized for transfer of technology as well as for information dissemination.
- ✓ The farm machinery/implement possession in the micro watershed was found to be minimum the reasons may lack of knowledge or lack of financial ability which can be addressed through training on use of different farm implements, providing information on different sources of finance for purchase of farm implements.
- ✓ The possession of livestock such as crossbred cow found is less hence, farmers must be made aware of the benefits of crossbred cow in increased milk production.
- ✓ The possession of livestock such as sheep, goat and poultry was found to be low hence, farmers may be informed the role of subsidiary enterprises in enhancing the income and information on financial support for subsidiary activities.
- ✓ The data indicate that, job/work was the reason for all the migrants hence, farmers may be trained on profitable agriculture or self employment such has animal husbandry, plate

making, sheep rearing, goat rearing, rabbit rearing with suitable information on sources of financial support.

- ✓ The results indicate that there was a change in quality of life due to migration hence, the developmental departments should take actions to arrest migration and to improve the quality of the life in rural areas.
- ✓ Households possess 52.30(75.27 %) of dry land and 17.18ha (24.73 %) of irrigated land hence, the availability of the dryland agricultural technologies such as short duration crops, high yielding drought resistance crop varieties, drip irrigation technology and subsidy information will be helpful for the farmers to enhance the productivity of land and as well as farmers income.
- ✓ Few of the bore well in micro watershed found non functional hence, farmers may be trained on possibility of bore well rejuvenation.
- ✓ Open well was major source of irrigation for 0.00 per cent of the households. Hence, in order to increase the area under irrigation as well as to increase the water use efficiency farmers may trained on drip irrigation and provides the information on subsidy for drip irrigation equipment's along with the information on different agencies which provides the financial assistance for drip irrigation.
- ✓ The cropping intensity in the micro watershed was found to be (96.99 %) hence, care must be taken by the implementing agency to bring uncultivated land into cultivation through suitable measures.
- ✓ Many of the household members have borrowed loan from cooperative banks which has higher rate of interest hence, farmers may be sensitized on the different sources of credit with lesser interest rate such SHGs etc.
- ✓ The results indicated the non availability of both green and dry fodder throughout the year hence, fodder development activities can be taken up in the micro watershed.
- ✓ The average annual gross income of the households Rs.57100.00 from agriculture, Rs.0.00 from business and Rs. 18900 from wages and. Agriculture was found to be the major source of income for households hence; the development activities should focus on productivity enhancement, marketing arrangements and agricultural technology dissemination to have a direct impact on the farmers.
- ✓ The cultivation of forest species is found minimal hence; information and production technology related to agro-forestry and integrated farming system.
- ✓ The data indicated that, 7.50 per cent of the households have experienced soil and water erosion problems. Hence, those farmers who reported the soil and water erosion problems may be given attention while implementation of the watershed development plan.
- ✓ The data indicated that, 87.50 per cent of the households have interest in soil testing hence, farmers must be provided with the information on various institutions which are involved in soil testing for the benefit of the farmers.

- ✓ Except summer ploughing the adoption of other soil and water conservation structures is minimum hence, the farmers in the micro watershed should be sensitized on the use of different conservation structures for soil water conservation.
- ✓ Cereals and pulses found be adequate for per cent of the households respectively hence, farm households and the farm women must be trained on importance of balanced nutrition and role of vegetable, milk, egg, meat in balanced diet.
- ✓ Lower fertility status of the soil (92.50%), wild animal menace on farm field (77.50%), frequent incidence of pest and diseases (92.50%), high cost of fertilizers and plant protection chemicals (90.00%), high rate of interest on credit (90.00%), low price for the agricultural commodities (95.00%), lack of marketing facilities in the area (95.00%), inadequate extension services (70.00%), lack of transport for safe transport of the agricultural produce to the market (85.00%) were the major farming constraints experienced hence, these constraints must be addressed immediately for the welfare of the farmers. Awareness to be created among the farmers to approach nearest KVKs/RSKs and other developmental departments for technical and for subsidized inputs and utilize the well established regulated markets, approaching the contract firms, direct markets to avoid the involvement of middlemen.